iTools
Help manual

iTools configuration and monitoring software
Version 7 and later

HA028838/5
October 2010
# iTools Help manual

## Table Of Contents

1. Introduction ........................................................................................................... 1  
   1.1. Conventions .................................................................................................. 1  
2. Running iTools ...................................................................................................... 2  
   2.1. Launching the Application ........................................................................... 2  
   2.2. Loading Devices into iTools ........................................................................ 3  
      2.2.1. Clone devices ......................................................................................... 3  
   2.3. Loading Clone Devices .................................................................................. 3  
   2.4. Navigation ..................................................................................................... 4  
      2.4.1. Menu Bar ............................................................................................... 4  
      2.4.2. Main Toolbar ........................................................................................ 4  
      2.4.3. Views Toolbar ....................................................................................... 4  
      2.4.4. Right Mouse Button ............................................................................. 4  
2.5. Using the Application ...................................................................................... 5  
   2.5.1. Panel Views .............................................................................................. 5  
   2.5.2. Device Browser ......................................................................................... 6  
2.6. Wizards ............................................................................................................ 7  
   3. Parameter Explorer ......................................................................................... 10  
   3.1. The Parameter Explorer window .................................................................. 10  
      3.1.1. Columns ................................................................................................. 11  
      3.1.2. Parameter Explorer tools ...................................................................... 12  
      3.1.3. Editing Parameter Values ...................................................................... 12  
   3.2. Explorer Browsing and Navigation .............................................................. 13  
      3.2.1. Historical navigation ............................................................................ 13  
      3.2.2. Vertical navigation ............................................................................... 13  
   4. Flash memory .................................................................................................. 14  
   4.1. Flash Memory Editor ................................................................................... 14  
      4.1.1. Message Table ...................................................................................... 14  
      4.1.2. Message Table Config ......................................................................... 16  
      4.1.3. Promote Parameters ............................................................................ 16  
   5. Device Panel View ............................................................................................ 18  
6. Watch/Recipe ..................................................................................................... 19  
   6.1. Watch Recipe Editor .................................................................................... 19  
      6.1.1. Creating a Watch List ............................................................................ 19  
   7. Graphical Wiring Editor (GWE) ..................................................................... 21  
   7.1. Introduction .................................................................................................. 21  
      7.1.1. Function block type ............................................................................... 21  
      7.1.2. Function block instance ....................................................................... 21  
      7.1.3. Wire ....................................................................................................... 22  
      7.1.4. Block execution order ......................................................................... 22  
   7.2. Compounds .................................................................................................. 22  
      7.2.1. Compound creation ............................................................................ 23  
   7.3. Opening the Wiring Editor .......................................................................... 23  
    7.4. Graphical Wiring Editor window .................................................................. 24  
      7.4.1. The Main Window ............................................................................... 24  
      7.4.2. The Tree View ..................................................................................... 25  
   7.5. Creating an application ............................................................................... 26  
      7.5.1. Using function blocks ......................................................................... 27  
      7.5.2. Block Appearance (3500 series, Epower, Mini8 controllers) ............ 28  
      7.5.3. Block Appearance (Models 2604, 2704) ............................................ 29  
      7.5.4. Wiring ................................................................................................. 30  
      7.5.5. Addition of Comments ....................................................................... 32  
      7.5.6. Addition of Monitor Points ................................................................. 32  
      7.5.7. Making selections ............................................................................... 33  
      7.5.8. Item Colours ....................................................................................... 33  
      7.5.9. Wiring Fragments ................................................................................ 34  
   8. Function Block View ...................................................................................... 35
9. Terminal Wiring view ......................................................... 36
10. Toolkit Blocks View ..................................................... 38
10.1. Toolkit Blocks ......................................................... 38
  10.1.1. User Values ....................................................... 38
  10.1.2. Analogue operations .......................................... 39
  10.1.3. Logic Operations ............................................... 41
  10.1.4. Block wiring ................................................... 43
11. iTools with the Model 2400 ............................................ 44
11.1. Programmer Editor .................................................. 44
  11.1.1. Introduction (2400) ........................................... 44
  11.1.2. Program Editing (2400) ...................................... 47
  11.1.3. Segment parameters (2400) ................................ 48
  11.1.4. The Graph (2400) ............................................ 51
12. iTools with the Model 2704 ............................................ 53
12.1. Programmer Editor .................................................. 53
  12.1.1. Introduction (2704) ........................................... 53
  12.1.2. Opening the editor .......................................... 54
  12.1.3. Program editing (2704) ..................................... 57
  12.1.4. Adding, Inserting and deleting segments .................. 58
  12.1.5. Segment parameters (2704) ................................. 60
  12.1.6. The Graph (2704) ............................................ 65
  12.1.7. Asynchronous Programmer ................................. 67
  12.1.8. Using the editor in asynchronous mode ................. 68
12.2. User Page Editor .................................................. 70
  12.2.1. 2704 User Page Editor ..................................... 70
  12.2.2. Promote Parameters ....................................... 73
  12.2.3. User List Tab ................................................ 74
  12.2.4. Styles .......................................................... 75
  12.2.5. Go to Menu Control Button ............................... 89
13. iTools with the Model 3500 series .................................. 90
13.1. Device Recipe Editor ................................................ 90
  13.1.1. Introduction ................................................... 90
  13.1.2. Recipe creation .............................................. 91
13.2. Programmer Editor .................................................. 92
  13.2.1. Introduction (3500) ........................................... 92
  13.2.2. Opening the editor .......................................... 93
  13.2.3. Program editing (3500) ..................................... 95
  13.2.4. Adding, inserting and deleting segments ............... 96
  13.2.5. SyncStart segments ......................................... 97
  13.2.6. Segment parameters (3500) ............................... 99
  13.2.7. The Graph (3500) ........................................... 106
13.3. 3500 User Page editor ............................................. 110
  13.3.1. Introduction ................................................... 110
  13.3.2. Loop Summary pages ............................ 113
14. iTools with EPower controllers ..................................... 114
14.1. EPower controllers ................................................ 114
14.2. Fieldbus I/O Gateway EDITOR .................................. 114
14.3. Tasks .............................................................. 115
14.4. User Pages (EPower controllers) ............................... 116
  14.4.1. User Page Creation ........................................ 117
  14.4.2. Styles ........................................................ 119
15. The menus ............................................................ 120
15.1. Context menus ..................................................... 120
  15.1.1. Block Wiring context menu ................................. 120
  15.1.2. Chart context menu (OPC Scope) .......................... 122
  15.1.3. Comment context menu ..................................... 123
  15.1.4. Compound Context Menu ................................... 124
  15.1.5. Device context menu ....................................... 127
  15.1.6. Device Recipe Data Sets context menu .................. 131
  15.1.7. Device Recipe parameter context menu ................. 132
  15.1.8. Diagram context menu .................................... 133
15.1.9. Flash Memory Context menu ........................................... 135
15.1.10. Function Block context menu ...................................... 136
15.1.11. Graph context menu .................................................. 139
15.1.12. List context menu (OPC Scope) ................................... 139
15.1.13. Monitor context menu ................................................. 141
15.1.14. User Page Editor Context menu (2704) ...................... 143
15.1.15. Pages context menu (3500 and EPower controllers) ...... 145
15.1.16. Segment context menu (2400) .................................... 146
15.1.17. Segment context menu (2704) .................................... 147
15.1.18. Segment context menu (3500) .................................... 148
15.1.19. Terminal Wiring context menu .................................... 150
15.1.20. Toolbar context menu ............................................... 150
15.1.21. Watch Recipe context menu ....................................... 151
15.1.22. Wire Context menu .................................................. 152
15.2. Menu bar menus .......................................................... 154
15.2.1. Device menu ........................................................... 154
15.2.2. Explorer menu .......................................................... 157
15.2.3. File menu ............................................................... 158
15.2.4. Flash menu ............................................................. 161
15.2.5. Function Block menu ................................................ 161
15.2.6. Help menu .............................................................. 163
15.2.7. OPC Scope menu ...................................................... 165
15.2.8. Options menu .......................................................... 171
15.2.9. Pages menu (2704) ................................................... 179
15.2.10. Pages menu (3500 & EPower controllers) .................. 181
15.2.11. Programmer menu .................................................... 182
15.2.12. Recipe menu (Device Recipe) ..................................... 185
15.2.13. Recipe menu (Watch/Recipe) ..................................... 187
15.2.14. View menu ............................................................. 189
15.2.15. Window menu ......................................................... 191
15.2.16. Wiring menu .......................................................... 194
16. The Toolbars .................................................................. 196
16.1. Main Toolbar ................................................................ 196
16.2. Views Toolbar .............................................................. 199
16.3. Device Recipe toolbar ..................................................... 200
16.4. Flash Toolbar ............................................................... 201
16.5. OPC Scope Server toolbar ............................................. 202
16.5.1. Computer: ................................................................ 202
16.5.2. OPC Server: ............................................................... 202
16.5.3. Connect/Reconnect to Server ...................................... 202
16.5.4. Disconnect from server .............................................. 202
16.6. OPC Scope toolbar ....................................................... 203
16.7. Programmer toolbar ....................................................... 205
16.8. Terminal Wiring toolbar ............................................... 207
16.9. User Page Editor Toolbar (2704) .................................. 208
16.10. User Page Editor toolbar (3500 & EPower controllers) .... 209
16.11. Watch/Recipe toolbar .................................................. 210
16.12. Wiring Editor toolbar ................................................... 211
17. OPC Scope ................................................................. 213
17.1. OPC Scope introduction ............................................... 213
17.1.1. Writing New Values .................................................... 213
17.1.2. Adding Parameters to the list ..................................... 214
17.1.3. Removing Parameters from the list ................................ 214
17.1.4. List Tab ................................................................... 214
17.1.5. Chart Tab .................................................................. 214
17.1.6. Maximize Chart ........................................................ 214
17.1.7. History Page Control ................................................ 214
17.1.8. OPC Menu items ....................................................... 214
17.1.9. OPC Tools ................................................................. 214
17.2. Chart Display ............................................................... 215
17.2.1. Display parameters .................................................... 215
17.2.2. Chart Configuration .................................................. 216
17.2.3. Review tab .......................................................... 220
17.3. Data Logging (OPC Scope) .............................................. 221
  17.3.1. Data logging configuration .................................... 221
  17.3.2. Log initiation ..................................................... 221
  17.3.3. Log termination .................................................. 221
  17.3.4. Spreadsheet display ............................................ 222
17.4. DDE Interface (OPC Scope) .......................................... 223
17.5. Group item value writes ............................................. 225
18. Port setup ........................................................................ 226
18.1. iTools Control panel .................................................... 226
  18.1.1. Access from the Start menu .................................... 226
  18.1.2. Access from within iTools ..................................... 227
  18.1.3. Registry Settings window ....................................... 228
19. Command Line Options .................................................... 232
  19.1. Available command line options .................................. 232
    19.1.1. Addall ............................................................. 232
    19.1.2. NoPurge .......................................................... 232
    19.1.3. NoSplash ........................................................ 232
    19.1.4. NoWarn .......................................................... 232
    19.1.5. RegServer ....................................................... 232
    19.1.6. Scan .............................................................. 232
    19.1.7. Server:name or /Server ...................................... 232
    19.1.8. UnregServer ..................................................... 232
20. iTools Architecture ........................................................ 233
20.1. iTools Shell .............................................................. 233
20.2. ActiveX Controls ....................................................... 233
  20.2.1. Series2000Panel .................................................. 233
  20.2.2. OPCItemGrid ..................................................... 234
20.3. OPC Server ............................................................... 234
  20.3.1. Instrument Descriptor Modules ................................ 234
21. Stand-alone Program Editor .............................................. 235
21.1. Program editing within iTools ....................................... 235
21.2. Program editing outside iTools .................................... 235
  21.2.1. Opening the Programmer Editor .............................. 235
21.3. Programmer Editor Toolbar .......................................... 236
21.4. Command line options ............................................... 238
  21.4.1. StayOnTop ......................................................... 238
  21.4.2. ReadOnly ........................................................ 238
  21.4.3. TabbedOpen ...................................................... 238
  21.4.4. Device:<device name> ...................................... 238
  21.4.5. ProgNum:<number> .......................................... 238
  21.4.6. Quiet:<filename> .............................................. 238
  21.4.7. LoadFile:<filename> .......................................... 238
  21.4.8. Program Download Example .................................. 238
21.5. Configuring the Runtime Environment ............................. 239
  21.5.1. Configuring the Runtime Environment ........................ 239
  21.5.2. Customising New Program Creation ......................... 241
21.6. Menus ................................................................. 243
  21.6.1. Device menu .................................................... 243
  21.6.2. Edit Menu ....................................................... 244
  21.6.3. File menu ........................................................ 247
  21.6.4. Help Menu ....................................................... 249
  21.6.5. Options Menu ................................................... 250
  21.6.6. Plot Menu ........................................................ 250
  21.6.7. Context menus .................................................. 251
22. Report Configuration .................................................... 254
22.1. Lists Tab .................................................................... 254
22.2. Columns Tab ........................................................... 255
22.3. Annotate Tab ........................................................... 255
22.4. Format Tab ............................................................. 256
23. Review Mode Entry ................................................................. 257
24. Synchronisation ................................................................. 257
25. Index ........................................................................... 259
This page is deliberately left blank
1. INTRODUCTION

These help pages apply to iTools version 7.00.

Please note that not all facilities are available to each product supported by iTools. Where a feature is not available to a product (Graphical Wiring for example), then the toolbar icon, or menu item does not appear.

1.1. CONVENTIONS

When instructions are given to use a keyboard key, the key name is displayed thus: <Insert>. The keys' names may vary from keyboard to keyboard, in particular <Insert> may appear as <Ins>, and <Delete> may appear as <Del>.
2. RUNNING ITOOLS
2.1. LAUNCHING THE APPLICATION

iTools may be launched in any of the following ways:

1. By starting the iTools application itself. The setup program creates a program group called 'Eurotherm iTools', containing an 'iTools' icon. Selecting this icon launches the application.

2. By opening an instrument clone file directly from the Windows Explorer or Shell. A Clone file may be recognised by its filename extension (.UIC) or by its icon.

3. By opening a view of a connected on-line device from the Eurotherm network explorer (supplied as a part of Eurotherm Suite). Each device attached to a Modbus port in the Eurotherm Network explorer presents an 'Open in iTools' command on its file and context menus.

See also Command-line options
2.2. LOADING DEVICES INTO ITOLS

Note: For certain instruments, a 'Wizard' appears when a 'new' instrument is loaded. These wizards allow device configuration from a sequence of set-up pages. See 'Wizards' for more details.

Devices can be loaded into iTools in the following ways:

1. By clicking on the Scan icon \(\text{Scan}\) in the toolbar, or by selecting 'Enable background scan' in the Device menu, or by using the shortcut <Ctrl> + <Alt> + <S>

2. By clicking on the 'Add' icon \(\text{Add}\) in the toolbar, or by selecting 'Add...' in the Device Menu, or by using the shortcut <Alt> + <Insert>, or by right clicking in the Panel views window at the bottom of the iTools window, then selecting 'Add Devices...'

   Use of the 'Add' feature displays a dialogue box showing all the devices known to the Modbus server. See the Options menu description for more details (Options/Advanced/Show server).

3. By opening a view of a real or clone device in the Eurotherm network explorer. The same copy of iTools can be used to open all device views.

4. By dragging a device icon out of the Eurotherm Network explorer and dropping it into the iTools window.

2.2.1. Clone devices

Clone devices can be used to set up a configuration for a particular device type, and then download this configuration to a real device. It is also possible to read the configuration from a real instrument and transfer it into a clone device for editing.

On the screen, clones for devices which incorporate digital displays, can be distinguished from 'real' instruments by the colour of the digital display - yellow for real instruments and white for clone instruments. Clones for devices without digital displays are 'filled' grey, whereas real devices are 'filled' green. See 'Loading Clone Devices' for more details.

2.3. LOADING CLONE DEVICES

Clone files may be 'opened' in the following ways:

1. For new files, by clicking on the 'New File' icon in the toolbar or, by selecting 'New Clone File...' in the File menu, or, by right clicking in the Panel views window at the bottom of the iTools window then selecting 'New Clone File...'

2. For existing files, by clicking on the 'Open File' icon in the toolbar or, by selecting 'Open Clone File' in the File menu or, by double clicking on a clone file from Windows explorer or shell or, by dragging a file out of explorer and dropping it into the iTools window or, by right clicking in the Panel views window at the bottom of the iTools window, then selecting 'Open Clone File...'.

2.4. NAVIGATION

iTools functionality can be accessed by various means, as follows:

2.4.1. Menu Bar

The iTools Main menu contains a number of items, fully described elsewhere in this document. (See 'The menus'). The contents of the menu bar varies according to device type. The illustration below is a composite - not all device types will display all the menu items shown.

The content of the menu bar items themselves also depends on device type.

2.4.2. Main Toolbar

This toolbar features the functionality of the File and Device menus. See 'The Toolbars' for more information.

2.4.3. Views Toolbar

Located below the main toolbar, this features buttons relevant to the currently selected device type. The toolbar contents can therefore change according to device type. The displayed view options mimic the entries in the 'Views' menu. See 'The Toolbars' for more information.

As well as launching an instance of the selected view, these buttons also provide a convenient means of bringing a particular view to the front.

2.4.4. Right Mouse Button

Clicking on the right mouse button, causes a pop-up menu to appear. This menu is relevant to the location of the tip of the cursor at the time the button is clicked (i.e. it is context sensitive). These menus are therefore sometimes called 'context menus'.
2.5. USING THE APPLICATION

iTools uses a 'device workspace' architecture which allows the user to open views on multiple devices, but normally, only views associated with the currently selected device are visible.

Note: A device view can be made permanently visible by clicking on the panel-pin icon at the top right of the view. When 'pinned', the pin changes shape, and has a red background when a different device is selected as the current device.

There are two device selection windows docked to the main iTools frame: Panel Views and Device Browser, as described below.

Double clicking on a device name or faceplate launches the default view for that device. This may be the 'Parameter explorer' or the 'Graphical wiring editor' according to device type.

2.5.1. Panel Views

This view, which as a default, resides at the bottom of the frame, shows the 'faceplates' of the currently loaded devices. The panel views window can be shown or hidden by selecting/deselecting 'Panel Views' in the View menu. The panel views frame can be set either at the top or the bottom of the frame using the 'Panel Views Position' item of the Options menu.

The currently selected instrument is highlighted by means of a grey box surrounding the faceplate. Devices which are in configuration mode display a 'spanner' symbol; devices which have a communications failure for any reason display a white cross with a red background.
2.5.2. Device Browser

This view, near the top left of the frame, displays a list of currently loaded devices. The OPC parameters associated with the currently selected device are displayed in a separate pane directly below the device browser. Each item in the device browser gives communications information for real instruments, or the file location (if any) for clone devices. Configuration and comms failure symbols, as described above, appear to the left of the device symbol, if appropriate.

The currently selected device is highlighted.

![Device Browser](image)

The Find tab at the bottom of the OPC parameter browser window allows the user to search for parameters by name, description, Address or Comment. The user types in the required item in a field directly below the 'Matching' window (hidden by the drop-down menu in the figure below).

![OPC Parameter Browser tab and OPC Parameter Find Tab](image)

Double clicking on a parameter in the OPC Parameter find tab window launches a Parameter Explorer view for that parameter.
2.6. WIZARDS

When certain devices are loaded into iTools, either as clones or as real devices, a configuration wizard appears.

Note: It is possible to disable this function for Clone files, by 'unchecking' the 'Run Wizard for New Clone File' item in the Options menu.

These wizards allow the user to set-up the device's parameters, using a number of configuration pages. Clicking on the 'Next' key, calls the start page:
2.6 WIZARDS (Cont.)

As can be seen, there are a number of tabs near the top of the screen, each one representing a specific area of instrument configuration. These can either be clicked-on directly, or they can be accessed, in sequence, by use of the 'Next >' key. Once started, the '< Back' key can be used to go back through the sequence one step at a time.

It is not the intention of these pages to describe how to configure an instrument; the 'Input' and 'Summary' pages for the above wizard are given below to show the style of presentation. As will be seen, the right hand portion of each window is given over to parameter help.
2.6 WIZARDS (Cont.)

Once all the required configuration items have been set up, clicking on the 'Finish' key allows the user to save the configuration to a clone file, and then to send this clone file to an instrument if required.

![Final Steps](image)

**Congratulations! You've completed your Configuration.**

What would you like to do now?

- Save the Configuration to a Clone File...
- Send the Clone File to an Instrument...

[Back to Wizard] [Finished!]
3. PARAMETER EXPLORER

3.1. THE PARAMETER EXPLORER WINDOW

The parameter explorer window is, for most instruments*, the default iTools window. The window shows the parameters associated with the current iTools browse list.

*Note: For some instruments, the default window is the Graphical Wiring Editor

Providing that the first instance is not maximised, multiple window instances, showing different lists, may be created by double-clicking on the iTools browse tree. Only the active instance is updated.

The window (example shown below) is opened:
1. by double-clicking on the device faceplate (but see note above),
2. by clicking on the Parameter Explorer button in the Views Toolbar
3. by clicking on a folder or subfolder in the parameter browse window
4. by using the shortcut <Alt> + <X>.

The window opens, showing the parameters associated with the selected folder in the parameter browse window. Where there are sub-folders, these appear as tabs (e.g. LA and LB in the figure below). The status bar at the bottom of the window shows the full path of the list, together with the number of parameters.

![Parameter Explorer Window Example](image)

The figure above shows the three parameters which are considered relevant out of the 13 available. 'Hidden' parameters can be displayed by de-selecting 'Hide Parameters and Lists when Not Relevant' in the 'Parameter Availability settings...' item in the Options Menu.
Parameters in blue text are non-editable (Read Only).
Items in black text (with the 'pencil' symbol) are editable (Read/Write).
Parameters with a coloured background are hidden, when 'Hide Parameters and Lists when not relevant' in the 'Parameter Availability settings...' item in the Options Menu is selected (default = hidden).

### 3.1.1. Columns

The figures above show the default display, showing read/write status, name, description, address and value columns. For some instruments, a further column ('Wired From') also appears. The Explorer menu 'Columns' item allows the user to define which default and non-default columns are to be displayed.
3.1.2. Parameter Explorer tools

Note: Not all of these tools are available for use all of the time.

Back To: List name. See 'Historical Navigation' for more details
Forward to: List name. See 'Historical Navigation' for more details
Up one level. Displays the 'parent' of the currently displayed list. See 'Vertical Navigation' for more details.
Down one level. Causes a sublist (if any) of the current display to appear. See 'Vertical Navigation' for more details.
Push pin... Clicking on this icon causes the current display to become permanent. I.E it is still viewable when another device is the current device. See 'Using the application' for more details.

3.1.3. Editing Parameter Values

Writable parameters have their values changed by clicking anywhere in the parameter's row, and either typing a value in, or making a selection from a pull-down menu. The existence of a pull-down (combo) menu is indicated by a black downward pointing arrow head. Clicking on this arrow head produces a list of items which may be selected.

A number of 'Value cells' have an 'ellipsis' button associated with them. Clicking on this button causes a dialogue box to be launched which allows time values to be edited.

![Edit Parameter Dialogue Box]

Current Value: 40s
New Value: [ ] h [ ] m [ ] s [ ] ms

[OK] [Cancel] [Apply]
3.2. EXPLORER BROWSING AND NAVIGATION

By default, the browse list displayed in the window is continuously synchronized with the user's browsing activity in the iTools browse panel tree. This synchronization occurs even when the Parameter Explorer is obscured by other iTools editors. If multiple Parameter Explorers are open, only the active instance is controlled by the browse tree.

3.2.1. Historical navigation

(Shortcuts <Ctrl> + <B>, and <Ctrl> + <F> respectively)

The parameter explorer maintains a history buffer of up to 10 lists that have previously been browsed in the current instance of the window. The 'Back to: List name' and 'Forward to: List name' buttons allow easy retracing or repeating of the sequence of list selections. Hovering the cursor over either key (if active) causes the name to be displayed, of the list which will appear if the key is clicked. Clicking on the black down arrow causes a drop down pick list to appear, which shows the last (up to 10) parameter lists visited in the relevant direction. The user can then select the required list to go to.

3.2.2. Vertical navigation

(Shortcuts <Ctrl> + <U>, and <Ctrl> + <D> respectively)

The up/down pushbuttons are used to browse the address spaces of devices that have nested lists. If the currently displayed list has sub-lists then the Down button browses one level deeper, and display these lists as a tabbed display, as depicted below.

The 'Up' tool button calls the parent of the currently displayed list.

Note: The parameter explorer does not browse to the very top level in the name hierarchy, because there are no parameters at this level. It is possible, however, to browse to other levels that do not have parameters, providing that they have sub-lists.
4. FLASH MEMORY

4.1. FLASH MEMORY EDITOR

Not all devices are fitted with flash memory.

The Flash Memory Editor is available to some devices to allow the editing of five tabbed lists that require an extra step in order to block-write the parameters' values to flash memory.

As can be seen from the figures below, the five lists are entitled: Message Table, Message Table Config, Promote Parameters, Recipe Definition and Recipe Names. Of these, Message Table, Message Table Config and Promote Parameters have a user interface which is dedicated to the lists. The other lists are displayed using the standard iTools grid, as used by the Parameter Explorer, for example, and are not discussed further here.

4.1.1. Message Table

The message table contains a list of up to 15 items, each of which defines the message that is to appear if the specified parameter's value satisfies a specified condition. The Flash Memory Editor tool bar or Flash menu items are used to insert, delete, reorder etc. the messages.

Once editing is complete, the new list is downloaded to the device by means of the 'Update device flash memory' tool button, the 'Update Device Flash' item in the 'Flash' menu, or by using the shortcut + . In all cases, a confirmation message appears before download is carried out. The user is prompted to download if an attempt is made to close the editor without downloading.

Message table items are displayed in a read-only grid: editing is performed using the control windows below the message table.
4.1.1 MESSAGE TABLE (Cont.)

PARAMETER
There are a number of ways to access parameters for editing:
1. Invoke a browse dialogue by clicking on the ellipsis button adjacent to the parameter entry field.
2. Invoke a browse dialogue by double-clicking on the grid row.
3. Invoke a browse dialogue by attempting to type into the Parameter entry field.
4. Drag parameters onto any grid row from elsewhere in iTools.
5. Invoke a browse dialogue using the 'Edit Parameter' tool button, Flash menu or Context menu item.
6. Invoke a browse dialogue using the shortcut <Ctrl> + <E>.

CONDITION
This allows the message display condition to be defined from a drop-down pick lists.

Note: the figure below is a composite image. The two pick lists cannot be displayed simultaneously.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operator</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Priority</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>=</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td>Medium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td>High</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mask</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Operator
- Message displayed if the parameter value is equal to the entered Value
- Message displayed if the parameter value is not equal to the entered Value
- Message displayed if the parameter value is greater than the entered Value
- Message displayed if the parameter value is less than the entered Value

Mask
Message displayed if all the bits in the parameter match all the bits in the entered value.

Value
Allows the user to enter a value against which the parameter value is to be compared.

Priority
Allows the user to set the message priority as 'Low', 'Medium' or 'High'. These priority levels define the gap between message displays. These time delays are individually configurable in Message Table Config, below.

MESSAGE
This text-entry field allows the user to enter the message to be displayed when the Condition criterion is met.
4.1.2. Message Table Config

This window allows the user to set up time constants associated with message displays (see 'Message Table' above). All values are in units of 100msec., thus an entry of 30 equates to a gap of 3 seconds.

**SPEED**

The speed at which message characters move across the display. The default speed is 400 milliseconds between character 'jumps'.

**PRIORITY DELAYS**

These priority delays define the gap between the final character of a message's disappearance, and the subsequent reappearance of the first character of the same message. Several messages with the same priority level may be grouped together into one big message.

4.1.3. Promote Parameters

The parameter promotion table contains a list of up to 60 items. The purpose of the list is to arrange the listed parameters in a specific order for display by the device. Parameters can be added, deleted, moved etc. by means of the Flash Memory Editor toolbar, or by the 'Flash' menu.
4.1.3 MESSAGE TABLE CONFIG (Cont.)

Once editing is complete, the new list is downloaded to the device by means of the 'Update device flash memory' tool, the 'Update Device Flash' item in the 'Flash' menu, or by using the shortcut +. In any case, a confirmation message appears before download is carried out. The user is prompted to download if an attempt is made to close the editor without downloading.

The parameter promotion table items are displayed in a read-only grid: editing is performed using the control windows below the message table.

PARAMETER

There are a number of ways to access parameters for editing:

1. Invoke a browse dialogue by clicking on the ellipsis button adjacent to the parameter entry field.
2. Invoke a browse dialogue by double-clicking on the grid row
3. Invoke a browse dialogue by attempting to type into the Parameter entry field.
4. Drag parameters onto any grid row from elsewhere in iTools
5. Invoke a browse dialogue using the 'Edit Parameter' tool button, Flash menu or Context menu item
6. Invoke a browse dialogue using the shortcut <Ctrl>+<E>

LEVEL

Allows 'Level 2', or 'Level 1 + 2' to be selected from a drop-down pick list. Levels 1 and 2 relate to Operator Access Levels as discussed in the relevant User Manual.

ACCESS

Allows the user to set the parameter access as Read Only or Read Write
5. DEVICE PANEL VIEW

Clicking on this Views Toolbar item causes a front panel faceplate of the selected device to appear in the main iTools frame. For many instruments types, any digital displays and/or push buttons etc. which 'appear' on the device itself, are mimicked on this Device Panel View, allowing the device to be ‘operated’ via iTools (instead of at the panel) if desired.

The Device Panel View can also be initiated by selecting 'Device Panel' in the 'View' menu, or by means of the shortcut <Alt> + <E>.

A device-specific toolbar appears above the faceplate, to allow, for example, combinations of keys to be operated simultaneously. Hovering the mouse cursor over these tool buttons causes a tool tip to appear, containing a description of the button function. The figures below show these tool tips for the example above. Other device types will have other tool button functions.
6. WATCH/RECIPE

6.1. WATCH RECIPE EDITOR

The watch/Recipe Window can be opened by clicking on the Watch/Recipe tool button (above), by selecting 'Watch/Recipe' in the Views menu, or via the shortcut <Alt> + <A>. The window is in two parts: the left part contains the watch list; the right-hand part contains a data set, initially empty and unnamed.

The window is used:
1. To monitor a so-called ‘watch list’ of parameter values. The watch list can contain parameters from many different lists within the same device.
2. To create ‘data sets’ of parameter values which can be selected and downloaded to the device, in the sequence defined by the recipe. The same parameter may be used more than once in a recipe.

6.1.1. Creating a Watch List

After opening the window, as described above, parameters can be added to it as described below. Parameters can be added only from the device to which the Watch/Recipe window relates (that is, parameters from more than one device cannot be placed in one watch list). The values of the parameters update in real time, allowing the user to monitor, simultaneously, a number of parameters which might otherwise be unrelated.

ADDING PARAMETERS TO THE WATCH LIST

1. Parameters can be ‘click-dragged’ into the watch list grid from elsewhere in iTools (for example: the main browse tree, the Parameter Explorer window, the Graphical Wiring Editor (if applicable)). The parameter is placed either in the empty row at the bottom of the list, or ‘on top’ of an existing parameter, in which case it is inserted above this parameter in the list, the remaining parameters moving down one place.
2. Parameters can be dragged from one position in the list to another. In such a case, a copy of the parameter is produced: the source parameter remains in place. Parameters can be also be copied by using the ‘Copy Parameter’ item in the Recipe or right mouse-click menu, or by using the shortcut <Ctrl> + <C>. Data set values are not included in the copy.
3. The ‘Insert item...’ tool button , the ‘Insert Parameter’ Recipe menu item or the shortcut <Insert> can be used to open a browse window from which a parameter can be selected. The selected parameter is inserted above the currently active parameter.
4. A parameter can be ‘copied’ from (for example) the Graphical Wiring Editor and subsequently ‘pasted’ into the watch list using the ‘Paste Parameter’ item in the Recipe menu, or the right mouse-click context menu (short cut = <Ctrl> + <V>).
6.1.1 CREATING A WATCH LIST (Cont.)

CREATING A DATA SET

All the parameters required for the recipe should be added to the watch list, described above.

Once this has been done, if the empty data set is selected (by clicking on the column header), the 'Snapshot' tool button 🔄 can be used to fill the data set with the current values. Alternatively, the 'Snapshot Values' item in the Recipe or context (right click) menu or the shortcut + can be used to fill the data set.

Individual data values can now be edited by typing directly into the grid cells. Data values can be left blank or cleared, in which case, when the recipe is downloaded, no value will be written for those values. Data values can be cleared by deleting all the characters in the field, then, either moving to a new cell, or typing <Enter>.

The set is called 'Set 1' by default. The name can be edited by using the 'Rename Data Set...' item in the Recipe or right mouse-click menu, or by using the shortcut <Ctrl>+<R>.

New data sets can be added and edited in the same way, by using the 'Create a new empty....' tool button 🔄, or by selecting the 'New Data Set' item in the Recipe or right mouse-click menu, or by using the shortcut +

Once all the data sets required for the Recipe have been created, and saved, they can be downloaded to the device, one at a time, using the download tool 🔄, or equivalent Recipe/context menu item, or the shortcut <Ctrl>+<D>.

For descriptions of other tool buttons, see 'Watch/Recipe toolbar'. For descriptions of Recipe menu items, see 'Recipe Menu (Watch/Recipe)'.
7. GRAPHICAL WIRING EDITOR (GWE)

7.1. INTRODUCTION

This View menu button appears only for instruments which support graphical wiring.

The Graphical wiring editor is used to view and/or edit instrument block wiring (not physical signal cabling etc.). Comments may be added and monitor windows can be linked to inputs and outputs, to show instantaneous values. The remainder of this introduction takes the form of a glossary, describing the terminology used in the topic as a whole.

7.1.1. Function block type

The wiring editor groups parameters into one or more function blocks. A ‘function block type’ defines the parameters needed to make up a unit of instrument functionality. Control loops and mathematical calculations are examples of function block types. In most cases, a function block type is all the parameters in an iTools parameter list (and its sublists).

Function blocks have inputs and outputs. Any parameter may be used as an output, but there are restrictions on which parameters may be used as inputs.

The function block type definition does not refer to a specific set of parameters: it defines a pattern of parameters (which may appear in more than one parameter list).

EXAMPLE

A simple block type may be called 'Add', and may contain three parameters, 'In1', 'In2' and 'Out'. The purpose of the block is to add 'In1' to 'In2', and place the result in 'Out'. Thus, although the block type definition includes the name of the block and the names of the parameters, it does not know where the parameters reside within the device's address space.

Note: The Function block types available to the Graphical Wiring Editor vary from device to device.

7.1.2. Function block instance

A function block instance takes a function block type definition and maps it to a specific set of parameters.

In the case of the Add block in the example above, an instance (Add.1) would contain the OPC path to a parameter list which contains all the parameters in the Add block. For a Mini8 or 350x, the parameters would be called 'Add.1.In1', 'Add.1.In2' and 'Add.1.Out'. If a further instance of the Add block were to be introduced, this would be called Add.2, and its parameters would be 'Add.2.In1', 'Add.2.In2' and Add.2.Out. Other instruments may use a different naming structure.

Function block instances remember their input and output parameter values, so once a parameter value is set, it will retain that value until something changes it.
7.1.3. Wire

A wire transfers a value from one parameter to another. Transfers are executed by the device once per control cycle.

Wires are created from the output of a function block to the input of a function block. It is possible to create a wiring loop, in which case there will be a single iteration delay at some point in the loop. For a Mini8 controller or 350x, this point is shown on the diagram, and it is possible to move this position if required, and thus to choose where the delay will occur.

For EPower controllers, wiring between tasks must include a task break to avoid phasing problems (the tasks are synchronised with different power phases). These breaks are shown in blue.

7.1.4. Block execution order

For Mini8 controllers, model 350x and EPower, the order in which blocks are executed by the device depends on the way in which they are wired. If there are no loops, they will be ordered such that each block output has been set by the block execution before its value is transferred to another block. Block execution order appears in the bottom left corner of each block.

For EPower controllers, each ‘Task’ (Network Block) has its own execution order. These are shown in the bottom left-hand corner of each block. Task one execution orders appear with a red background (as for Mini8 Controllers and Model 350x). Execution orders for tasks two, three and four appear against green, black and blue backgrounds respectively.

The execution order for models 2400 and 2704 is fixed, and not shown on the diagram.

7.2. COMPOUNDS

Compounds are used to simplify the top level wiring diagram, by allowing the placing of any number of function blocks within one ‘box’, the inputs and outputs of which operate in the same way as those of a normal function block. The maximum number of compounds which can be created depends on the type of instrument.

Each time a compound is created, a new tab appears at the top of the wiring diagram. If there are more compounds than can fit across the width of the diagram, scroll buttons appear to allow navigation to hidden tabs. Initially, the compounds and their tabs are labelled ‘Compound 1’ ‘Compound 2’ and so on, but they can be re-named by right clicking either on the compound in the top-level diagram, or anywhere within an open compound, selecting ‘Rename’ and typing in the required text string (16 characters max.).

Compounds cannot contain other compounds (i.e. they can be created only in the top level diagram).

Compounds can be opened by double clicking on them in the top level menu, by right clicking within the compound in the top level menu and selecting ‘Open’, or by clicking on the required tab. The tabs can be scrolled through (and the associated compound opened) using <Ctrl>+<Page Up> and/or <Ctrl>+<Page Down>. 
7.2.1. Compound creation

1. Empty compounds can be created (only within the top level diagram) by clicking on the 'Create Compound' toolbar icon. If the maximum number of compounds already exists, or, if this is not the top level of the wiring diagram, this toolbar icon is greyed-out.

2. Compounds can also be created by highlighting one of more function blocks in the top level diagram, and then clicking on the 'Create Compound' toolbar icon. The highlighted items are moved into a new compound.

3. A Compound is 'uncreated' (flattened) by highlighting it in the top level diagram, then clicking on the 'Flatten compound' toolbar icon. All the items previously contained within the compound appear in the top level diagram.

4. Wiring from a top level item to a compound item is carried out by clicking on the source parameter, then clicking on the relevant compound (or its tab) and finally clicking on the destination parameter. Wiring from a compound item to a top level item or to an item in another compound is carried out in a similar way. The tag system of identification is used for all wiring in to and out of compounds.

5. Unused function blocks can be moved into compounds by dragging them from the tree view. Existing blocks can be dragged into a compound from the top level diagram or out of a compound to the top-level diagram. A block can be dragged from one compound to another by dragging the required item(s) onto the tab of the destination compound. Items can also be 'cut and pasted'.

6. Each default compound name (e.g. 'Compound 2') is used only once. For example, if Compounds 1 and 2 (only) have been created, and Compound 2 is then deleted (flattened), then the next compound to be created will be 'Compound 3'.

7.3. OPENING THE WIRING EDITOR

For those instruments that support the feature, the graphical wiring editor can be opened by:

1. Double clicking on the device faceplate in the Panel Views area.
2. Clicking on the Graphical Wiring Editor button (shown above) in the Views toolbar.
3. Selecting 'Graphical wiring' from within the 'Views' menu.
4. By right clicking on the device faceplate, and selecting 'Graphical Wiring' from the resulting context menu.

The Graphical wiring tool button can also be used to bring the existing wiring diagram to view if it is obscured by other windows.
7.4. GRAPHICAL WIRING EDITOR WINDOW

The Graphical Wiring Editor window is in two parts, called 'the tree view' and 'the main window'. Note that block and parameter names vary from device to device.

7.4.1. The Main Window

This consists of the main drawing area and the toolbar. The main drawing area contains the wiring diagram. See 'Creating an Application' for an example.

NAVIGATION

The visible part of the diagram can be moved within the window in the following ways:

1. By using the up, down, left and right keyboard keys.
2. By using the horizontal and vertical scroll bars
3. In select mode , by holding down the shift key, then click-dragging on the diagram.
4. In Pan mode , by click-dragging on the diagram.
5. By using the Pan tool .

See 'Wiring editor toolbar' for details of these and other tools.
7.4.2. The Tree View

This window contains:

1. Comment
2. Monitor
3. IO
4. A list of function block types

COMMENT

To add a comment to the wiring diagram, click/drag the Comment item from the Tree View to the Main Window. A text entry box appears to allow the user to enter the comment text, followed by 'OK'. The text entry box closes, and the comment box appears in the wiring diagram at the point at which the mouse button was released.

To link the comment to an item, click on the chain symbol at bottom right-hand corner of the comment box, then again on the destination point. Once linked, the chain symbol disappears, and reappears only when the mouse pointer hovers over bottom right-hand corner of the comment box.

Note: For some devices, new items are drawn with 'dashed' outlines until the file has been downloaded to the device. For all devices, the Link Line is dashed both before and after downloading.

MONITOR

Monitor windows are added to the wiring diagram using the same method as described above for Comments (except that the monitor points do not have a text entry window). Monitor windows are linked to the input or output of a function. Once the link is established, the displayed value changes from its initial ???????? to the current value of the input or output point (e.g. PV = 1243.09).

IO

IO shows all the IO function block types and the instances in use in the wiring diagram.

FUNCTION BLOCK TYPES

Note: Where there is only one available instance of a function block type (Instrument for example) the tree cannot be expanded at this point.

1. If a function block is in use on the diagram it is ‘faded’ in the tree view
2. If a function block is in use on the diagram it is ‘faded’ in the tree view.
3. If all available instances of a block have been used, the block type also becomes faded.
4. Block names vary from device to device

To enable a block and make it available for wiring, click-drag either the type, or an instance of it, from the tree to the required position on the diagram. (If the type is dragged, the first available instance of that type will be used.)

Once the block appears on the diagram, a context menu becomes available in the tree window, allowing the user to open the iTools Function block view for all the parameters in that block. Function block view can be opened by double clicking on the block, either in the tree or in the diagram, or by clicking the right-hand mouse button over the block, and selecting Function Block View from the resulting menu.

If the active iTools window is not maximised, multiple function block views can be open at the same time. If a block instance is clicked on in the tree view, the block is selected and the diagram moves to bring it to the centre of the view. Clicking on a block also updates the contents of the Function Block View to show the parameters in the newly selected block.
7.5. CREATING AN APPLICATION

When the wiring editor is opened on a connected instrument, the current wiring and diagram layout is read from the instrument.

For models 2604/2704, any changes made in the diagram are downloaded immediately to the instrument. For such devices, new items (e.g. blocks, wires) are drawn with solid outlines. The 'download' key writes the wiring layout to a file on the pc.

For series 3500 devices, EPower controllers and Mini8 controllers, changes made in the diagram have no effect on the block execution or wiring of the actual instrument until the download key is pressed, at which time, the wiring diagram is written to the instrument. For such devices, new blocks, wires etc. are drawn with green, dashed outlines, and deleted items are drawn 'ghosted' and dashed, (and can be 'undeleted'), until the download button is operated. If changes are made, and the editor is subsequently closed without those changes being saved, a delay will occur whilst the editor clears the changes.
7.5.1. Using function blocks

**INTRODUCTION**

If a function block is not 'faded' in the tree, then it can be dragged into the diagram. Once in the diagram, it can be moved by click-dragging with the mouse, or the selected item can be moved using the keyboard left, right, up and down keys. Blocks can be deleted using the right mouse-click 'context' menu or by operating the `<Delete>` key.

A block labelled 'Loop' is depicted below, where 'Loop' is the name of the block instance.

Hovering the mouse cursor over the block, causes 'tooltips' to appear. In the figure below the tooltip for 'Main PV' is shown as an example.

If the Block Type information is editable, clicking on the adjacent down arrow, causes a pop-up window to appear, allowing the user to select or enter a new value:

The inputs and outputs which are commonly of most use appear within the body of the block. Further parameters can be selected by clicking on the 'Select Output' icon at the bottom right of the block.

Generally, for blocks to be of use, parameters must be 'wired' to other parameters. To start a wire from a recommended output, click on the output parameter, then move the mouse cursor to the destination point, and click again on the required input.
7.5.2. Block Appearance (3500 series, EPower and Mini8 controllers)

DASHED OUTLINE

When first dragged into the diagram, the block is shown with a green, dashed outline. This shows that the block is enabled, but is not yet being executed by the instrument. The block remains in this state, until the wiring diagram is downloaded into the instrument. The block is then added to the instrument function block execution list and is drawn with a solid outline.

If a dashed outline block is deleted, it is removed from the diagram immediately.

SOLID OUTLINE

When the wiring diagram has been downloaded, any dashed items are re-drawn with solid lines. The block is in the instrument's function block execution list, and is being executed.

GHOSTED OUTLINE

Not applicable to all devices.

If a solid outline block is deleted, it remains on the wiring diagram in a dashed and ghosted form, to show that it is still being executed by the instrument. The ghosted image is removed from the diagram, and from the instrument function block execution list, after the diagram has been downloaded to the device.

A ghosted outline block can be 'undeleted' using the right mouse-click 'context' menu.
7.5.3. Block Appearance (Models 2604, 2704)

New items are downloaded to the instrument immediately. There are no dashed or ghosted states as described above, for the Series 3500, EPower and Mini8 controllers.

If an item is deleted, it is immediately removed from the diagram. The 'Undo' tool button must be used to restore it. This button 'undoes' item-by-item back to the time the Wiring editor was last opened.

New blocks, wires, monitor windows appear as shown below.
### 7.5.4. Wiring

**Note:** New blocks, wires etc. may be drawn green and dashed (as shown) or solid, according to device type.

**MAKING A WIRE BETWEEN TWO BLOCKS**

In this example, a maths block output is to be wired to an alarm block input.

1. Locate the two blocks to be wired together, or add new blocks as required.

2. Either click on the Maths block ‘Out’ parameter, or, as shown below, click on the wiring icon at bottom right to display the Connection dialogue. This shows all the connectable parameters for the block, with the recommended parameters in green. (If it is required to wire a parameter that is not currently available, the red ‘plug’ icon should be clicked on to add non-wirable (red) parameters to the dialogue box.)

3. Click on the required parameter (‘Out’ for this example). This is equivalent to clicking on the ‘Out’ parameter in the block view.

   The dialogue box disappears, and the mouse cursor becomes a wiring pointer.

4. Move this pointer to the parameter labelled ‘Input’ in the Alarm block, and left click to complete the wire.

---

**7.5.4 MAKING A WIRE BETWEEN BLOCKS (Cont.)**

4. Move this pointer to the parameter labelled ‘Input’ in the Alarm block, and left click to complete the wire.
WIRE COLOURS

Dashed wires (not all devices) have not been downloaded to the instrument, and are therefore not being executed.

Black: Normal, functioning wire.
Magenta: The mouse is hovering over a black wire or its source or destination block. This aids identification in densely packed wires.
Grey, dashed: A wire marked for deletion at next download.
Red: The wire is connected to an input which is not alterable, or to an output which is not available for wiring. Values on the wire will be rejected by the input, or be indeterminate.
Violet: The mouse is hovering over a red wire or its source or destination block. This aids identification in densely packed wires.

TOOLTIPS

If the mouse is hovered over a wire, a tooltip appears, showing the source and destination parameters, and if the diagram has been downloaded, the current value of the source parameter.

ROUTING WIRES

When a wire is first made, it is autorouted by iTools, which tries to find a clear path amongst the function blocks. A wire can be autorouted again, either by using the right mouse-click context menu, or by double clicking on the wire.

If a wire segment is clicked-on, it is redrawn with small boxes at the corners, and each segment between these boxes can be click-dragged to re-route it manually. iTools remembers that the wire has been re-routed, and should the block subsequently be moved, as much as possible of the current shape of the path is preserved.

THICK WIRES

For EPower controllers only. If no task break is inserted when attempting to wire between blocks that are located in different tasks, all the affected wires are highlighted by being drawn with a much thicker wire than usual. Thick wires still execute, but the results are unpredictable as the unit cannot resolve the strategy.
### 7.5.4 MAKING A WIRE BETWEEN BLOCKS (Cont.)

#### USING TAGS

If blocks are some distance apart, or the wires are densely packed, it may be more useful to convert a wire to source and destination tags as shown below. This is done by right clicking on the wire, and enabling the 'Use Tags' menu selection. Once created, tags can be moved by click-dragging them to the desired position. The wire can subsequently be restored by disabling 'Use Tags'.

As shown in the example below, the tags are labelled with their destination block names. As with normal wires, current values can be viewed by using the tooltip which appears when the cursor hovers over the tag.

![Example of using tags](image)

#### 7.5.5. Addition of Comments

To add a comment to the wiring diagram, click/drag the Comment item from the Tree View to the Main Window. A text entry box appears allowing the user to enter the comment text, followed by 'OK'. The text entry box closes, and the comment box appears in the wiring diagram at the point at which the mouse button was released.

**Note:** The text appears in the note box as it appears in the text entry box. Carriage returns are used if the width of the comment box is to be limited.

To link the comment to a block, wire etc. click on the chain symbol and then on the destination item. Once linked, the chain symbol disappears, and reappears only when the mouse pointer hovers over the bottom right hand corner of the comment box.

![Example of linking comment](image)

If a wire is selected as the link destination, the comment box is linked to the centre of the wire.

**Note:** For relevant devices the comment box remains green and dashed until the file has been downloaded to the device. For all instruments, the Link Line remains dashed.

#### 7.5.6. Addition of Monitor Points

Monitor windows are added to the wiring diagram using the same method as described above for Comments (except that the monitor points do not have a text entry window). Monitor windows are linked to the input or output of a function or a wire.

Once the link is established, the displayed value changes from its initial ???????? to the current value of the input or output point (e.g. **PV = 1243.09**). If the parameter name is not required, it can be removed by right-clicking in the monitor box, and disabling 'Show Names'. Show Names can subsequently be re-enabled if required.

It is possible to link a monitor window to any of the block's parameters, by clicking on the link symbol, then on the 'Chip' icon and selecting a parameter (In2Mul in the example below) from the list.
7.5.6 ADDITION OF MONITOR POINTS (Cont.)

![Diagram](image)

7.5.7. Making selections

Selections are made by clicking on the relevant item. Selected wires are shown with small blocks at their corners; all other items are surrounded with a dashed line when selected. Selecting a block automatically also selects any wires associated with it.

To select more than one item, <Ctrl> should be operated when the required items are clicked, or the mouse can be click-dragged to encompass all the required items, and then released.

7.5.8. Item Colours

**RED ITEMS**

Items which totally or partially obscure other items and items which are totally or partially obscured by other items. Wires that are connected to unalterable or non-available parameters. Execution breaks. Block execution order background for all blocks except for models 2400 and 2704 (not used) and Tasks 2, 3 and 4 for EPower controllers.

**BLUE ITEMS**


**GREEN ITEMS**

Items added since the last download are shown as green dotted lines. Block execution order background for Task 2 (EPower controllers only).

**MAGENTA ITEMS**

All selected items. Any item over which the cursor is hovering.

**PURPLE ITEMS**

Red wires when being hovered over by the mouse cursor.

**BLACK ITEMS**

All items added to the diagram before last download. Redundant execution breaks. Monitor and comment text. Block execution order background for Task 3 (EPower controllers only).
7.5.9. Wiring Fragments

Copy a diagram fragment to a file toolbar icon.
Paste a diagram fragment to a file toolbar icon.

Elements of wiring diagrams can be saved to and restored from file, using the toolbar icons depicted above. This is identical in operation with standard Copy and Paste operations, except that the fragment is named and saved to a file from which it can be pasted at a later date.

Highlighting one or more diagram elements and clicking on the 'Copy a diagram fragment...' icon opens a dialogue window allowing the user to name the fragment before saving it.

Clicking on 'Paste a diagram fragment...' opens a window showing all the saved fragments from compatible instrument types.

Fragment files are saved to a sub-folder within 'My iTools Wiring Fragments' located in 'My Documents'. Fragments can be renamed, deleted etc. from within the relevant sub-folder.
8. FUNCTION BLOCK VIEW

This view is available only with devices that support the Graphical Wiring Editor or Terminal Wiring view.

The function block view is a variant of the Parameter Explorer that can be created by double clicking on a block in the Graphical Wiring Editor, or by using the 'View parameters in selected I/O module' tool button in the Terminal Wiring view. Multiple copies of the window can be opened, provided that the top iTools window is not maximised.

Closing the Graphical Wiring Editor (or Terminal Wiring View) also closes all Function Block Views that were opened from within it.

The list or set of tabbed sublists displayed in the window may be updated by clicking on any of the blocks in the wiring diagram, or by selecting these used blocks via the Block's browse tree. The function block view has no explorer-type capabilities.

The function block view has the same context menu as the Parameter Explorer.
9. TERMINAL WIRING VIEW

For certain instruments, a 'Terminal Wiring' tool button (above) allows the user to view the rear terminal panel of the device, and to determine the hardware setup. The initial view shows the rear panel, with Module One highlighted. Clicking on other areas of the diagram highlights other modules (module two in the figure below). Details of the currently highlighted module are given below the terminal layout.

The two tool buttons allow the user to display a list of fitted modules (not all devices) or to view the parameters associated with the highlighted module. See 'Terminal Wiring toolbar' for more details.

See also 'Terminal Wiring context menu'.

Clicking on the Summary tab calls a further display, showing details of all the modules fitted.
9 TERMINAL WIRING VIEW (Cont.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module type</th>
<th>Plug-in module ID</th>
<th>I/O type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Plugin module 1</td>
<td>NoModule (58)</td>
<td>RTD (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RTD (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RTD (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin module 2</td>
<td>NoModule (58)</td>
<td>RTD (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RTD (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RTD (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin module 3</td>
<td>NoModule (58)</td>
<td>RTD (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RTD (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RTD (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Comms Module H</td>
<td>Modbus (2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Comms Module J</td>
<td>Modbus (2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Supply</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital I/O</td>
<td>TimePrep (51)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output AA</td>
<td>On/Off (50)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV Input</td>
<td>ThermoCouple (1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10. TOOLKIT BLOCKS VIEW

10.1. TOOLKIT BLOCKS

Opened by the Toolkit Blocks Views toolbar tool, by the Toolkit Blocks View menu item or via the context menu which appears when the selected device faceplate (in Panel Views) is right-clicked. Toolkit blocks simplifies production of applications by allowing wiring links to be made by 'dragging and dropping' parameters.

**Note:** The displays vary from device to device

The window has three or, as shown below, four tabs viz: User Values, Analog operations, Logic operations, Block Wiring. The Block Wiring tab can be enabled or disabled for view using the ‘Toolkit Blocks Performance’ item in the Options menu.

10.1.1. User Values

![User Values Example]

User values are intended for use as constants or comms inputs to calculations.

In the example above, the user value to be edited is selected by clicking on the down arrow and selecting the required User Value. For other instruments, only the value can be edited and the page contains a list of all the supported UserVals.

Items are edited either by clicking on the value or comment area and typing in the required value, or selecting the required entry from a picklist displayed by clicking on the down arrow at the right-hand end of the relevant field.
10.1.2. Analogue operations

Note: Also known as 'Analogue calculations'.

This page provides a convenient way to configure the device to perform a mathematical calculation on two inputs. These inputs may be analogue or digital values. The page allows:

1. The 'soft' wiring of two inputs to an analogue calculation block.
2. The ranging of such inputs by the application of a multiplication factor.
3. The performance of a mathematical calculation on the two inputs. See 'Maths operations' for details.
4. The application of maximum and minimum limits on the result of the calculation.
5. The provision of a 'fallback' value to be used in case an error occurs.
6. An optional method of wiring the output value of the calculation to a further stage in the process.

INPUT 1 / INPUT 2

The page allows up to 32 calculations to be performed. Selection of inputs is made in the graphical part of the window, by:

1. Pressing the ellipsis button adjacent to the Input 1 or Input 2 field. This causes a browser window to open, allowing the user to select the required parameter.
2. Drag-dropping the parameter from the tree browser window to the relevant field.

Output wiring is optional, and is made by selecting a destination parameter from a pop-up browser window that opens when 'Add' is clicked-on.

Note: The calculations are called An_1 to An_32, or AOPR01 to AOPR32 according to device type.

PARAMETER LIST

Clicking on this button calls a display box showing the input and output parameters used in this calculation.
10.1.2 ANALOGUE OPERATIONS (Cont.)

HI LIMIT / LO LIMIT
Allows the user to specify a maximum output range.

FALLBACK
Allows the user to enter a value which the output will adopt if an error condition occurs in the calculation. This value must lie within the Hi and Lo limits, unless Fallback Overrides Limits is enabled (below).

FALLBACK OVERRIDES LIMITS
If 'Fallback Overrides Limits' is enabled, then if the relevant parameter goes invalid for any reason, the fallback value is adopted whether the fallback value be inside or outside the value's normal clipping limits. If 'Fallback Overrides Limits' is not enabled, the value will be 'clipped' as normal.

ADD / REMOVE
Allows the user to add (via a browse window) or delete wires from the calculation block output.

FORCE GOOD STATUS
This tickbox appears only for some device types. This is used to force the status of the output to 'Good', even in error conditions.

COMMENT
Allows a comment to be entered to be associated with this analogue operation.

MATHS OPERATORS
The following mathematical operators are available for each analogue operation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alternative function names</th>
<th>Function description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>None</td>
<td>No function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add</td>
<td>Add A and B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub</td>
<td>Subtract B from A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mul</td>
<td>Multiply A by B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Div</td>
<td>Divide A by B (see note 2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abs Diff</td>
<td>Absolute (signed) difference between A and B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max</td>
<td>Select Max</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Min</td>
<td>Select Min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hotswap</td>
<td>Hot Swap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHold</td>
<td>Sample Hold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exp</td>
<td>Power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sqrt</td>
<td>Square root</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Log</td>
<td>Output is ( \log A )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ln</td>
<td>Output is ( \log_2 A )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exp</td>
<td>Output is ( e^A )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( 10^A )</td>
<td>Output is ( 10^A )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select Logic N</td>
<td>Output = A if Logic N is true else, output = B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
1. A is input 1 (as modified by its multiplier); B is input 2 (as modified by its multiplier).
2. If B passes through 0, Status goes invalid and the output goes to high limit.
10.1.3. Logic Operations

Notes
1. Also known as 'Logic calculations' and as 'Digital Calculations'.
2. Logic wiring always outputs a 'Boolean' type result no matter what the input type(s).

This page provides a convenient way to configure the device to perform a logical function on two inputs. These inputs may be analogue or digital values. The page allows:

1. The 'soft' wiring of two inputs to an logic calculation block.
2. The individual inversion of such inputs.
3. The performance of a logical calculation on the two inputs. See 'Logic Operators' for more details.
4. The provision of a 'fallback' value to be used in case an error occurs.
5. An optional method of wiring the output value of the calculation to a further stage in the process.

### INPUT 1 / INPUT 2

The page allows up to 32 calculations to be performed. Selection of inputs is made in the graphical part of the window, by:

1. Pressing the ellipsis button adjacent to the Input 1 or Input 2 field. This causes a browser window to open, allowing the user to select the required parameter.
2. Drag-dropping the parameter from the tree browser window to the relevant field.

Output wiring is optional, and is made by selecting a destination parameter from a pop-up browser window that opens when 'Add' is clicked-on.

Note: The calculations are called Logic_1 to Logic_32, or DOPR01 to DOPR32 according to device type.
10.1.3 LOGIC OPERATIONS (Cont.)

INVERT
 Allows each input to be inverted as required. The box is not available for logic functions such as = or >, which require a numeric entry rather than a 'Boolean' entry.

PARAMETER LIST
 Clicking on this button calls a Parameter Explorer view showing the input and output parameters used in this calculation.

FALLBACK
 Allows the user to select a value (True or False) which the output will adopt if an error condition occurs in the calculation.

ADD / REMOVE
 Allows the user to add (via a browse window) or delete wires from the calculation block output.

FORCE GOOD STATUS
 This tickbox appears only for some device types. This is used to force the status of the output to 'Good', even in error conditions.

COMMENT
 Allows a comment to be entered to be associated with this analogue operation.

LOGIC OPERATORS
 The following operators are available for each logic operation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alternative function names</th>
<th>Function description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>None</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AND</td>
<td>True if A and B true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>True if A and/or B true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XOR</td>
<td>True if A or B true, False if A = B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATCH</td>
<td>Latch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>=</td>
<td>Equal true if A and B are equal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;&gt;</td>
<td>Not equal True if A and B are unequal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;</td>
<td>Greater than True if A is greater than B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;</td>
<td>Less than True if A is less than B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;=</td>
<td>Greater or equal True if A is greater than or equal to B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;=</td>
<td>Less than or equal True if A is less than or equal to B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.1.4. Block wiring

Notes
1. Also known as 'Wireable Params'.
2. The Block Wiring tab can be enabled or disabled for view using the 'Toolkit Blocks Performance' item in the Options menu.

Wiring between control blocks and other application specific blocks uses the wirable parameters listed under the Block Wiring tab.

Clicking in the 'Wired From' column calls a Browser window allowing the user to edit the current entry. To remove a wire, right click in the relevant row, and select 'Delete Wire' from the pop-up context menu that appears.

After confirmation, the wire is removed.

Note: Wires can also be deleted using the Edit Wire... selection.
11. ITOOLS WITH THE MODEL 2400

11.1. PROGRAMMER EDITOR

11.1.1. Introduction (2400)

This sequence of help pages refers to the Model 2400 controller/programmer.

The Programmer Editor is used to edit setpoint programs for those devices which include a programmer. These pages are not intended to describe the device programmer itself, as this is explained in the user guide and/or engineering manual appropriate to the device.

Most operations require that the clone or instrument be in 'Configuration' mode. This mode can be entered either by clicking the right-hand button of the mouse over the required device panel view, then using the 'Set Access Level...' menu item, or by using the 'Access' tool button to toggle between 'Configuration' and 'Operator' (see 'Main toolbar').

ONLINE / OFFLINE EDITING

If the editor is opened for a connected device (i.e. not a clone device), then any changes made to the program are written to the device, immediately. Normal instrument rules apply, so the same changes can be made to the running instrument via iTools, as can be made at the instrument's operator interface.

Online editing can be relatively slow, so it may be preferred to make the changes to a clone file, or to a previously saved file, and then to download the edited version to the instrument.

If the editor is opened for a clone device, the program created must either be saved to file, or downloaded to an on-line device.

GRAPH PRINTING

The graph (also called the 'chart') cannot be printed directly. Right clicking within the chart area, then selecting 'Copy Chart' saves a copy of the chart to the clipboard, whence it may be imported into Word or Excel, and then printed as usual (e.g. <Ctrl>+<P>.

PROGRAM PRINTING

The program can be printed by selecting the required segments and copying to the clipboard (e.g by using <Ctrl>+<C>). The program can now be imported into, say, Excel by using the Paste command (e.g. <Ctrl>+<V>), and printed as usual (e.g. <Ctrl>+<P>). It may be convenient to delete unused columns, rows etc. prior to printing.
11.1.1 PROGRAMMER EDITOR INTRODUCTION (Cont.)

OPENING THE EDITOR

The Programmer Editor is opened for an actual device or for a clone by:

1. Clicking on the Programmer Editor tool button in the Views toolbar.
2. Selecting 'Programmer' in the 'Views' menu, or in the right mouse-click context menu.
3. Using the short cut <Alt> + <P>

The programmer window opens with the 'Segment Parameters' tab active. The figure below shows a new (untitled) clone. Real devices may have different segments defined, depending on the programming history of the device.

The parameter browse window contains the PSP Parameters, allowing these to be edited (if read/write), without losing the segment parameters view.
11.1.1 PROGRAMMER EDITOR INTRODUCTION (Cont.)

PSP PARAMETERS

When Access Level = 'Configuration', Program Setpoint parameters can be displayed by clicking on the 'PSP Parameters' tab. This produces a grid list of parameters which may be edited if Read/Write. Read only parameters appear in blue (e.g. 'EventOut1' and 'Event Out2' in the figure below).

The 'PSP Parameters' tab does not appear for Access level = 'Operator'.

PROGRAM PARAMETERS

Program parameters can similarly be displayed by clicking on the 'Program Parameters' tab.
11.1.1 PROGRAMMER EDITOR INTRODUCTION (Cont.)

HIDDEN PARAMETERS

'Hidden' parameters can be displayed by de-selecting 'Hide Parameters and Lists when Not Relevant' in the 'Parameter Availability settings...' item in the Options Menu. When displayed, such parameters have a coloured background, as shown in 'The Explorer Window' description.

11.1.2. Program Editing (2400)

Note: The device (real or clone) must be in configuration mode before editing can be carried out. Configuration mode can be entered either by clicking the right-hand button of the mouse over the required device panel view, then using the 'Set Access Level...' menu item, or by using the 'Access' tool button to toggle between 'Configuration' and 'Operator' (see 'Main toolbar').

PROGRAM AND TRACE NAMES

The program name can be edited by double-clicking anywhere in the Program Name area, or single clicking on the ellipsis box (as shown) then entering a new name, of up to 16 characters, in the text entry box which appears. The program name applies only to the program in which it is entered.

The Target Setpoint (Trace) name is edited in a similar way.

SEGMENT PARAMETERS

See the separate topic 'Segment Parameters' for full details of the 'spreadsheet' view.

THE GRAPH

See separate topic 'The Graph' for details of the graphical display.

PROGRAMMER TOOLBAR

See 'Programmer Toolbar' for details.

PROGRAMMER MENU

See 'Programmer Menu' for details.
11.1.3. Segment parameters (2400)

INSERTING AND DELETING SEGMENTS

Inserting Segments
A segment can be added by:
1. Clicking on the 'Insert' Programmer tool.
2. Select 'Insert Segment' from the right-click (context) menu or the main Programmer menu or
3. Use the short cut <Insert>.
4. Pasting a segment from the clipboard using either the 'Paste Insert' or 'Paste Over' Tool, Programmer menu item or Context menu item. 'Paste Insert' causes a new segment to be inserted after the highlighted segment. 'Paste Over' replaces the selected segment.

Deleting Segments
A segment is deleted by selecting it, then either clicking on the 'Delete' Programmer tool, by selecting 'Delete Segment' from the Programmer menu or the context menu, or by using the short cut <Ctrl> + <Delete>.

SEGMENT CONFIGURATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>RMP.T (2)</th>
<th>RMP.T (1)</th>
<th>DWEL (3)</th>
<th>STEP (4)</th>
<th>CALL (5)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hz</td>
<td>BAND (3)</td>
<td>BAND (3)</td>
<td>BAND (3)</td>
<td>BAND (3)</td>
<td>END (0)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clicking on the arrow head, as shown above, produces a list of available parameter types. Once a type has been selected the display changes to include the relevant parameters for the selected segment type.

type
Select a segment type from the picklist.

- RMP.R = Rate type ramp segment
- RMP.T = Time to Target type ramp segment
- DWEL = Dwell segment
- STEP = Step segment
- CALL = Call sub-program type segment.
11.1.3 SEGMENT PARAMETER (2400) CONFIGURATION  (Cont.)

Hb
In holdback mode, the program is 'frozen' if the measured process value (PV) does not track the setpoint (SP) within a user defined amount.

The parameter appears only if the 'Holdback Per Segment Enable' parameter (HbAc) is set to 'SEG' in the' PSP Parameters' tab. Allows the user to select Off, Low, High or Band as holdback mode per segment. The holdback value is set using the Hb_V parameter in the 'Program Parameters' tab

If HbAc is set to 'PROG', then holdback is selected for the current program using the 'Holdback Type Per Program' parameter (Hb) in the 'Program Parameters' tab.

In either case:
OFF = Holdback disabled for this segment.
LO = Holdback mode is entered when the PV is lower than (SP - HoldbackVal)
HI = Holdback mode is entered when the PV is higher than (SP + HoldbackVal)
BAND = Holdback mode is entered when the PV is lower than (SP - HoldbackVal) or higher than (SP + HoldbackVal)

PrGn
Program number. This appears only if one or more 'call' type segments are included in the program, and allows the user to type-in the number of the program which is to be called.

cYcn
No. of cycles. This appears only if one or more 'call' type segments are included in the program. The parameter allows the user to type-in how many iterations of the called program are to be run, or to select CONT, for continuous running.

tGt
Target setpoint. This allows the user to enter a target value to which the segment is to ramp. For RMP.T segments, the ramp duration is entered using the 'Duration' parameter 'dur'. For RMP.R mode segments, the ramp duration depends on the rAtE, setting below.

Dur
For 'RMP.T' and 'DWEL' segment types only.

By clicking on the ellipsis button in the Duration cell, the Duration entry box (shown above) appears. This allows the user to set a time for the segment to complete its task.

Time segments take this specified time to reach the new setpoint
For Dwell segments, the setpoint remains at the starting value.

For 'DWEL' type segments, the value set here, and the value of the 'Dwell Time Units' parameter (dwlLU) in the Program Parameters tab must be compatible, or the segment may not be seen at the instrument display.
11.1.3 SEGMENT PARAMETER (2400) CONFIGURATION (Cont.)

rAtE
For RMP.R segments, this defines the rate at which the ramp is to be completed. The units (seconds, minutes or hours) are configured using the 'Ramp Time Units' parameter (rmPU) in the 'Program Parameters' tab.

endt

| DwEL (0) | RSET (1) | S OP (2) |

Allows the user to define the action of the program end segment as shown in the figure above.

DWEL causes the output value to remain at the previous segment’s end value.

RSET causes the program to reset.

S OP causes the output to go to the value set in the 'Power Level in End Segment' parameter (EndP) to be found in the Operator/OP folder in the tree browser window.

P_Op

This Event output status display appears only if the 'Programmer event outputs enable' parameter ('out') is enabled in the PSP Parameters tab. The number of event outputs is eight. Active events for the segment are indicated by the upper row of dots.

Event outputs can be used to drive relay, triac or logic outputs, according to the modules fitted. Clicking on the ellipsis button calls the Event output configuration page. This allows the user to define which event outputs are active during the segment.

The Bit fields display gives each Event output (D out) a binary value, such that, when checked, D out 1 = 1; D out 2 = 2; D out 3 = 4; D out 4 = 8; D out 5 = 16; D out 6 = 32; D out 7 = 64 and D out 8 = 128.

In the example, D out 1, D out 5 and D out 8 are checked, giving a cumulative value of 1 + 16 + 128 = 145.

The status of the outputs can be shown graphically, as described in 'The Graph', which also allows the output names to be defined.
11.1.4. The Graph (2400)

The graph displays the setpoint program segments.

As can be seen from the figure above, subprograms (segment 4) are depicted as occurring all in one segment width.

A Graph may be printed by pasting it into a standard spreadsheet, and printing it from there. See 'Graph printing' in the Introduction to the Programmer Editor.

LOGARITHMIC SCALES

Scales can be chosen as either linear or logarithmic, by using the 'logarithmic' tool button (shortcut <Ctrl> + <M>) to switch between the two scale types.
11.1.4 THE GRAPH (MODEL 2400) (Cont.)

DIGITAL GRAPHS

The examples above show analogue graphs. If Event Outputs are enabled, their status can be displayed in graphical form:

Clicking on a Event output 'face plate' (DOut_03 above), Highlights that faceplate, and emphasises the associated trace on the graph.

Event output names can be entered, as described for program names in 'Program editing'.
12. ITOOLS WITH THE MODEL 2704

12.1. PROGRAMMER EDITOR

12.1.1. Introduction (2704)

This sequence of help pages refers to the Model 2704 controller/programmer.

The Programmer Editor is used to edit setpoint programs for those devices which include a programmer. These pages are not intended to describe the Device Programmer itself, as this is explained in the user guide and/or engineering manual appropriate to the device.

Most operations require that the clone or instrument be in 'Configuration' mode. This mode can be entered either by clicking the right-hand button of the mouse over the required device panel view, then using the 'Set Access Level...' menu item, or by using the 'Access' tool button to toggle between 'Configuration' and 'Operator' (see 'Main toolbar').

NUMBER OF PROGRAMS

Version 6 and later of the Model 2704 include an asynchronous program mode which allows up to three program setpoints (PSPs) to be driven by separate programmers. The programs can be included in program groups, and the operator can then select and run that group of programs. Alternatively, the user can select a program for each PSP, and start them individually, or as a group.

There are 60 programs available to the user. In synchronous mode, these are called Program 1 to Program 60. In asynchronous mode, each of the PSPs is allocated 20 programs. These are variously called Programs 1 to 20, for each PSP, or Programs 1 to 20 for PSP1, Programs 21 to 40 for PSP2 and Programs 41 to 60 for PSP3.

ONLINE / OFFLINE EDITING

If the editor is opened for a connected device (i.e. not a clone device), then any changes made to the program are written to the device, immediately. Normal instrument rules apply, so the same changes can be made to the running instrument via iTools, as can be made at the instrument's operator interface.

Online editing can be relatively slow, so it may be preferred to make the changes to a clone file, or to a previously saved file, and then to download the edited version to the instrument.

If the editor is opened for a clone device, the program created must either be saved to file, or downloaded to an on-line device.

GRAPH PRINTING

The graph (also called the 'chart') cannot be printed directly. Right clicking within the chart area, then selecting 'Copy Chart' saves a copy of the chart to the clipboard, whence it may be imported into Word or Excel, and then printed as usual (e.g. <Ctrl>+<P>).

PROGRAM PRINTING

The program can be printed by selecting the required segments and copying to the clipboard (e.g by using <Ctrl>+<C>). The program can now be imported into, say, Excel by using the Paste command (e.g. <Ctrl>+<V>), and printed as usual (e.g. <Ctrl>+<P>). It may be convenient to delete unused columns, rows etc. prior to printing.
12.1.2. Opening the editor

The Program Editor is opened, for an actual device or for a clone by:

1. Clicking on the Programmer Editor tool button in the Views toolbar.
2. Selection of ‘Programmer’ in the ‘Views’ menu, or in the right mouse-click context menu.
3. Using the short cut <Alt> + <P>

The programmer window opens with the ‘Segment Parameters’ tab active. The figure below shows a new (untitled) clone in Configuration mode. By default, new programs have no segments defined for them. Real devices, or previously saved clones may have one or more segments defined, depending on programming history.

The parameter browse window contains the Program Setpoint (PSP) Parameters, allowing these to be edited (if read/write), without losing the segment parameters view.
12.1.2 OPENING THE EDITOR (Cont.)

PSP PARAMETERS

When Access Level = 'Configuration', Program Setpoint parameters can be displayed by clicking on the 'PSP Parameters' tab. This produces a grid list of parameters which may be edited if Read/Write. Read only parameters appear in blue.

The 'PSP Parameters' tab does not appear for Access level = 'Operator'.

Hidden Parameters

'Hidden' parameters can be displayed by de-selecting 'Hide Parameters and Lists when Not Relevant' in the 'Parameter Availability settings...' item in the Options Menu. When displayed, such parameters have a coloured background, as shown in 'The Explorer Window' description.
12.1.2 OPENING THE EDITOR (Cont.)

PSP WIRING

When Access Level = 'Configuration', Program Setpoint wiring can be displayed by clicking on the 'PSP Wiring' tab. This produces a grid list of parameters the wiring for which may be edited as required. The 'PSP Wiring' tab does not appear for Access level = 'Operator'.

**PROGRAM PARAMETERS**

Program parameters can similarly be displayed by clicking on the 'Program Parameters' tab. Read only parameters appear in blue.
12.1.3. Program editing (2704)

Note: The device (real or clone) must be in configuration mode before editing can be carried out. Configuration mode can be entered either by clicking the right-hand button of the mouse over the required device panel view, then using the 'Set Access Level...' menu item, or by using the 'Access' tool button to toggle between 'Configuration' and 'Operator' (see 'Main toolbar').

**PROGRAM AND PSP NAMES**

The program name can be edited by double-clicking anywhere in the Program Name area, or single clicking on the ellipsis box (as shown) then entering a new name, of up to 16 characters, in the text entry box which appears. The program name applies only to the program in which it is entered.

![Program Name](image)

The Program Setpoint (PSP) names (Trace Names) are changed in a similar way. The PSP names entered here are common to all programs i.e. if a name is edited in one program, then the new name appears in all other programs. See also 'Asynchronous Programmer'.

![PSP Names](image)

Notes:
1. The number of PSPs is defined by 'NumPSP' in the 'PSP Parameters' tab.
2. The colours in the PSP faceplate header bars are reflected in the Segment list and on the graph, easing identification.
3. Clicking on a faceplate highlights the selected PSP trace in the graph. See 'The Graph' for more details.
4. In order to improve clarity, if the PSP values are widely different, then one or more of the traces will be drawn to a different scale (displayed scale is x10 or x100 actual value). The scaling factor appears in the faceplate. See 'The Graph' for more details.

**SEGMENT PARAMETERS**

See the separate topic 'Segment Parameters' for details of the 'spreadsheet' view.

**THE GRAPH**

See separate topic 'The Graph' for details of the graphical display.

**PROGRAMMER TOOLBAR**

See 'Programmer toolbar' for details.

**PROGRAMMER MENU**

See 'Programmer Menu' for details.
12.1.4. Adding, Inserting and deleting segments

FIRST SEGMENT

Clicking on the arrow head, produces a list of available segment types. All Segments but the first (illustrated above) also include ‘Go Back’ as a segment type. Once a type has been selected the display changes to include the relevant parameters for the selected segment type. The figure below shows a partial parameter list for a Ramp Rate type program.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SegNo</th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Text</td>
<td>Default Text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Profile (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSP1</td>
<td>Step (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSP2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSP3</td>
<td>Step (1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ADDING SEGMENTS

To add a new segment, the arrow head to the right of the ????????? Type field can be clicked (as shown below), and once a type has been selected, the new segment parameters appear, their values based on the previous segment. The ????????? field does not appear if the final segment is of type ‘End Segment’.

The two views below show typical parameter lists for the two 'Modes' of operation viz: 'Ramp Rate' and 'Time to Target'. Mode selection is defined by 'Mode' in the 'PSP Parameters' tab. Other parameters appear only if the relevant options have been enabled, also via the 'PSP Parameters' tab. The parameters themselves are described in a separate topic: 'Segment parameters'.
12.1.4 ADDING, INSERTING AND DELETING SEGMENTS (Cont.)

INSERTING SEGMENTS
To insert a segment, highlight the segment immediately to the right of where the new segment is to appear, then:

1. Click on the 'Insert' tool button in the Programmer toolbar,
2. Select 'Insert Segment' from the main Programmer menu or the right-click (context) menu,
3. Use the shortcut <Insert>.

A new segment, identical with the one highlighted, appears to the left of the highlighted segment.

An alternative is to highlight one or more segments, copy them to the clipboard and then paste them into the required position. Again, the inserted segments appear to the left of the highlighted segment. This cut and paste technique can be used to copy portions of one program into another, either within one instrument or clone, or from one to another.

Copying is done by highlighting the required segments, then:

1. Clicking on the 'Copy' tool button in the Programmer toolbar,
2. Selecting 'Copy' from the main Programmer menu or the right-click (context) menu,
3. Using the shortcut <Ctrl> + <C>.

Pasting is done by highlighting the segment to the right of the insertion point, then:

1. Clicking on the 'Paste Insert' tool button in the Programmer toolbar,
2. Selecting 'Paste Insert' from the main Programmer menu or the right-click (context) menu,
3. Using the shortcut <Ctrl> + <V>.

It is also possible to replace one or more segments with the same number of replacement segments. This is done by copying and pasting as described above, but using the 'Paste Over' tool button or menu item, rather than 'Paste Insert'. Shortcut = ++. The number of segments highlighted to be pasted over must be the same as the number of segments on the clipboard.

DELETING SEGMENTS
Segments can be deleted in the following ways;

1. By selecting one or more segments, then clicking on the Delete tool button.
2. By selecting one or more segments, then selecting 'Delete Segment' from the right-click (context) menu or the main 'Programmer' menu.
3. By selecting one or more segments, then using the shortcut <Ctrl> + <Delete>.
4. By changing segment type to 'End'. This deletes all segments to the right of the new End segment.
12.1.5. Segment parameters (2704)

**SEGMENT TYPE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Profile (0)</th>
<th>Profile (1)</th>
<th>Go Back (2)</th>
<th>????????</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Clicking on the arrow head, produces a list of available segment types. All Segments but the first (illustrated above) also include ‘Go Back’ as a segment type. Once a type has been selected the display changes to include the relevant parameters for the selected segment type.

The two views below show typical segment parameter lists for the two 'Modes' of operation viz: 'Ramp Rate' and 'Time to Target'. Mode selection is defined by 'Mode' in the 'PSP Parameters' tab.

**UsrTxt**
User Text.

Clicking on the arrow head to the right of 'Default Text', displays a picklist of text strings, one of which may be selected for this segment. These text strings are edited in the INSTRUMENT/ User_Text subfolder.
12.1.5 SEGMENT PARAMETERS (2704) (Cont.)

**Type**
Select a segment type from the picklist, as shown above.

End segment action is set in 'EndAct' in the 'Program Parameters' tab to be either 'Reset' or 'Dwell'.

For Go back details, see GbkSeg, below.

**Duration**
For Time to Target Mode programs only.

![Duration](image)

By clicking on the ellipsis button next to 'Duration', the Duration entry box (shown above) appears. This allows the user to set a time for the segment to complete its task.

**PSPnTp**
Segment type ('n' = 1, 2 or 3).

For Ramp Rate mode only.

![PSPnTp](image)

Select a Ramp Type of Step, Dwell or Ramp. Subsequent PSP parameters vary according to the Type selected.

**PSPnTg**
Segment target ('n' = 1, 2 or 3).

This allows the user to type in a target value to which the segment is to ramp. For mode = Time to target, the ramp duration is entered using the 'Duration' parameter described above. For Ramp Rate mode programs, the ramp duration is set in PSPnRt (below).

**PSPnRt**
Ramp Rate ('n' = 1, 2 or 3).

For Mode = 'Ramp Rate' and PSPnTp = 'Ramp' only.

The speed at which the ramp is to take place is entered here. The units are set as per second, per minute or per hour in 'RateU' to be found in the Program Parameters tab list.

Example: With 'RateU' set to 'per minute', an entry of '2' would mean the ramp takes place in 30 seconds. An entry of '3' would mean the ramp would complete in 20 seconds, and so on.
12.1.5 SEGMENT PARAMETERS (2704) (Cont.)

**PSPnDw**

Dwell Duration ('n' = 1, 2 or 3).

For Mode = 'Ramp Rate' and PSPnTp = 'Dwell' only.

Clicking on the ellipsis button next to the dwell value field causes the Dwell Time entry box (shown above) to appear. This allows the user to set a time for the segment to complete its task.

This value may affect the timing of other PSPs.

**PSPnHT**

Holdback Type ('n' = 1, 2 or 3).

In holdback mode, the program is 'frozen' if the measured process value (PV) does not track the setpoint (SP) within the user-defined amount. The actual values associated with the list items are editable in the 'Program Parameters' tab list (H1FVal, H2FVal, H3FVal and H1CVal, H2CVal, H3CVal, where 1, 2 and 3 represent the relevant PSP number).

If holdback is enabled (HbkMod in the 'Program Parameters' Tab list), and 'Per Segment' selected, then the user can select the required holdback time for this segment from a drop-down list containing the following: Off, Fine Lo, Fine Hi, Fine Band, Coarse Lo, Coarse Hi and Coarse band.

If holdback 'Per Program' is selected (HbkMod in the 'Program Parameters' tab list), then the user can select the required holdback time for all segments in the program from drop-down lists called PSP1HT, PSP2HT and PSP3HT, also in the 'Program Parameters' tab list. The drop-down lists contain the same items as listed above.
12.1.5 SEGMENT PARAMETERS (2704) (Cont.)

**P_DOut**
Event outputs are used to drive Relay, Triac or Logic outputs, according to the modules fitted. The Event Output Status Word (P_DOut) is displayed graphically as two horizontal lines each of up to 16 dots where the dots representing Event output 1 are leftmost. The number of dots in the lower line matches the number of Event outputs entered in the 'NumDos' parameter in the 'PSP Parameters' tab. (Normally, only the maximum number of Event outputs needed is typed-in, in order to minimise display complexity at the 2704 user interface.)
The dots in the upper line show which Event outputs needed is typed-in, in order to minimise display complexity at the 2704 user interface. The figure below shows that this segment is to have Event Outputs 1, 3, 5 and 7 active.

Hovering the cursor over the ellipsis button displays the status in logical format as shown below, where 1 = active and 0 = inactive.

```plaintext
P_DOut
WtEv EventA(1) 0
UVal1 0 01:1
     02:0
     03:1
     04:0
     05:1
     06:0
     07:1
     08:0
     09:0
     10:0
     11:0
     12:0
     13:0
     14:0
     15:0
     16:0
```

Clicking on the ellipse button allows the user to edit the status of each Event Output. The value of the status word is the sum of all the bits set. In this example, with Bits 1, 3, 5 and 7 set, the value of the status word is 1 + 4 + 16 + 64 = 85.
12.1.5 SEGMENT PARAMETERS (2704) (Cont.)

**WaitEv**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No Wait (0)</th>
<th>No Wait (0)</th>
<th>Event A (1)</th>
<th>Event B (2)</th>
<th>Event C (3)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

On completion, the segment waits for as long as the selected Wait Event is active.

**UVal1/UVal2**

Allows the selection of a User Value to be made. User values are associated with the Pattern Generator and are described in the Installation and Operation handbook.

**GbkSeg**

For ‘Go Back’ segments only, this allows the user to define the segment to which the program is to go back. Once defined, a graphical interpretation is displayed just below the graph, showing which segment is to be returned to and how many times the segment(s) included in the go back section are to be run (see GBkCyc, below).

**GbkCyc**

For ‘Go Back’ segments only, this allows the user to define how many times the segment(s) included in the go back section are to be run (see also GBkSeg, above).

In the example above, segments 2 and 3 run once, and are then repeated twice before segment 4 runs.

In the example below, segments 1 to 5 run once, and are then repeated 5 times (i.e. they are run 6 times in all) before segment 6 executes.
12.1.6. The Graph (2704)

The graph displays the setpoint program segments. As can be seen from the figure above, the traces and parameters reflect the colours of the PSP faceplates.

Clicking on a faceplate (PSP2 in the example above) causes both the faceplate and the associated trace to be highlighted.

As can be seen from PSP1 and PSP 2 in the example above, if traces have widely different values, then the traces with lower values are 'magnified' so that they can be seen more clearly. In the example above, PSP1 trace is magnified by 100 and PSP2 trace is magnified by 10. Obviously, the values in the graph y-axis must be divided by the same factors to give correct values.

A Graph may be printed by pasting it into a standard spreadsheet, and printing it from there. See 'Graph printing' in the Introduction to the Programmer Editor.

LOGARITHMIC SCALES

Scales can be chosen as either linear or logarithmic, by using the 'logarithmic' tool (shortcut <Ctrl> + <M>) to switch between the two scale types.
12.1.6 THE GRAPH (2704) (Cont.)

DIGITAL GRAPHS

The examples above show analogue graphs. If Event Outputs are enabled, a digital view of the program can be displayed, by clicking on the 'Digital' tool button, or by using the shortcut <Ctrl> + <D>. The example below shows a display for five Event outputs. See 'P_DOut' in 'Segment Parameters' for more details.

To return to the analogue display, the 'Analog' tool button should be clicked on.
12.1.7. Asynchronous Programmer

Version 6 and later of the Model 2704 include an asynchronous program mode which allows up to three program setpoints (PSPs) to be driven by separate programmers. The programs can be included in program groups, and the operator can then select and run that group of programs. Alternatively, the user can select a program for each PSP, and start them individually, or as a group.

Notes:
1. Enabling asynchronous mode causes all existing programs to be deleted, so if the existing programs are to be retained, they should be saved.
2. After changing mode, it may be necessary to close, then re-open the programmer before the changes take full effect.

ENTRY TO ASYNCHRONOUS MODE

Once the instrument or clone is active, the Instrument/Options/Asynch can be double clicked in the parameter browse window, and 'Asynchronous' selected in the resulting picklist.

Alternatively, the value can be changed from the Options tab of the Instrument function block view, called by double clicking on Instrument in the Tree view:

A similar process is carried out to return to Synchronous mode should this be required.
12.1.8. Using the editor in asynchronous mode

Asynchronous mode editing is similar to Synchronous mode editing, described in 'Program editing'. The basic procedure is as follows:

1. Select the 'Global Parameters' tab and set the program mode (Mode) to 'Ramp Rate' or 'Time-to-Target' as required. Set the number of PSPs (NumPSP) to 1, 2 or 3, as required.
2. Select the 'Segment Parameters' tab. If necessary, select PSP1 using the 'Select asynchronous PSP' tool.
3. Select the required program number using the 'Program Number tool'.
4. Create the required PSP program, as described in 'Program editing'.
5. Repeat for all required PSPs and Programs.
6. Select the 'Program Groups' tab and assign the PSPs to the required Program groups.

DIFFERENCES BETWEEN SYNCHRONOUS AND ASYNCHRONOUS

The following sections describe the differences between the two modes.

Parameter List changes
1. The 'PROGRAM_RUN' list is removed.
2. The three PSP option parameters are shown in 'PSP1_PROFILE', 'PSP2_PROFILE' and 'PSP3_PROFILE'.
3. Programmer options appear in 'PSP1_PROFILE', 'PSP2_PROFILE' and 'PSP3_PROFILE', not in 'PROGRAM_EDIT'.
4. Groups of programs are created and controlled via 'PROGRAM_EDIT/Groups' and 'PROGRAM_EDIT/Group names'.

Number of Programs
There are 60 programs available to the user. In synchronous mode, these are called Program 1 to Program 60. In asynchronous mode, each of the PSPs is allocated 20 programs. These are variously called Programs 1 to 20, for each PSP, or Programs 1 to 20 for PSP1, Programs 21 to 40 for PSP2 and Programs 41 to 60 for PSP3.
12.1.8 USING ASYNCHRONOUS MODE (Cont.)

**Operator interface**

1. An extra tool button is enabled on the toolbar, allowing the user to select PSP 1, 2 or 3 for programming.

   ![Toolbar with PSP buttons](image)

2. Only one PSP is shown, because each asynchronous program can have only one PSP.
3. The 'PSP Parameters' and 'PSP wiring' tab names include the currently selected PSP number. The faceplate is always PSP1.
4. A new tab 'Global Parameters' appears. This tab contains the parameters that are associated with all PSPs.
5. A new tab 'Program Groups' appears which allows the user to allocate the PSPs to program groups. Thus when a program group is run, the PSPs which have been allocated to that group are run. In the example below, if program group 3 were chosen, then PSP1 Program 1, PSP2 Program 5 (25) and PSP3 Program 5 (45) would be run.

### Asynchronous Program Groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>PSP1</th>
<th>PSP2</th>
<th>PSP3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Group 1</td>
<td>PSP1: P1 (1)</td>
<td>PSP2: P1 (21)</td>
<td>PSP3: P1 (41)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group 2</td>
<td>PSP1: P2 (2)</td>
<td>PSP2: P3 (23)</td>
<td>PSP3: P4 (44)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group 3</td>
<td>PSP1: P1 (1)</td>
<td>PSP2: P5 (25)</td>
<td>PSP3: P5 (45)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group 4</td>
<td>PSP1: P10 (10)</td>
<td>PSP2: P7 (27)</td>
<td>PSP3: P10 (50)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group 5</td>
<td>Not Used</td>
<td>Not Used</td>
<td>Not Used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group 6</td>
<td>Not Used</td>
<td>Not Used</td>
<td>Not Used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group 7</td>
<td>Not Used</td>
<td>Not Used</td>
<td>Not Used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group 8</td>
<td>Not Used</td>
<td>Not Used</td>
<td>Not Used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group 9</td>
<td>Not Used</td>
<td>Not Used</td>
<td>Not Used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group 10</td>
<td>Not Used</td>
<td>Not Used</td>
<td>Not Used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group 11</td>
<td>Not Used</td>
<td>Not Used</td>
<td>Not Used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group 12</td>
<td>Not Used</td>
<td>Not Used</td>
<td>Not Used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group 13</td>
<td>Not Used</td>
<td>Not Used</td>
<td>Not Used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group 14</td>
<td>Not Used</td>
<td>Not Used</td>
<td>Not Used</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PSP / Program / Group relationship**

The twenty programs associated with each PSP are independent of each other, and of all the programs associated with other PSPs, except in the relationship defined in the Program Groups database. For example, PSP1 Program 1, PSP2 program 1 and PSP3 program 1 are entirely independent, unless they are placed in the same Program group.

**Saving / Loading asynchronous programs**

Each program is saved and loaded individually. It is not possible to save or load groups of parameters in one step.

Groups are saved in the instrument clone file. The editor cannot save groups separately.
12.2. USER PAGE EDITOR

12.2.1. 2704 User Page Editor

INTRODUCTION

The User Page Editor provides templates to allow the user to create screens to appear at the 2704 display, by assigning parameters to locations on the screen. 'Live' mode simulates the appearance of the actual display.

There are eight user-definable pages available, and each page can be configured to show parameter values in one of seven styles. Pages are edited in the User Screen Tab. The User List tab displays up to ten 'Promote Parameters'.

The User Page Editor is opened by:

1. Clicking on the 'User Pages Editor' tool button in the 'Views' toolbar.
2. Selecting 'User Pages' from the Views menu
3. Using the shortcut <Alt> + <U>
4. Right clicking over the relevant instrument faceplate, and selecting 'User Pages' from the resulting context menu.

The editor opens in whatever style Page 1 is set to. For new clones or instruments, the default style is Parameter List.

ADDING PARAMETERS

No matter which style of display is chosen (apart from blank), and providing the conditions below are met, parameters can be dragged from anywhere in iTools into any parameter position. If a parameter already exists in the dragged-to location, it is overwritten.

Note: The dragged-to screen location becomes the 'selected parameter'.

Alternatively, the Edit wiring tool button, the 'Pages' menu item in the iTools main menu, the context menu (right click) or the shortcut <Ctrl> + <E> can be used.

Conditions

1. The device must be in configuration mode, otherwise 'Edit' mode is not available.
2. The User screen must be in Edit mode, not in Live mode. Live and edit are toggled between using the 'Show live data'/Return to editor' tool button in the toolbar, by selecting 'Show live data'/Return to editor' from the 'Pages' menu, or by using the shortcut <Ctrl> + <L>.
12.2.1 2704 USER PAGE EDITOR (Cont.)

SELECTED PAGE

A panel to the right of the device 'faceplate' allows Page details to be configured.

Page Name
Clicking in this area calls the user text dialogue box, allowing the user to select one of 100 text strings for the page name. These text strings are entered in the Instrument/User_Text folder in the parameter browse list.

Auto/man Loop:
Allows the user to select None, LP1, Lp2 or Lp3. Defines which page the Auto/Man(ual) key is to be associated with.

Page Location:
Select 'None', 'Loop Summary' or 'Main Page' for the User Page location at the 2704 user interface. None = Page is hidden Main Page = Page name appears in the main configuration menu, immediately below 'User Pages'. Loop Summary = Page found by one or more operations of the 'Loop' front panel control button.

Page Style:
Allows the user to select a style for the selected user page. See Parameter List style, Single Loop style, Dual Loop style, Triple Loop style 1, Triple Loop style 2, Status Grid style, Bar Graph style, for further details. The Blank Page style is used to 'hide' other displays until needed.

Note: The Parameter List style differs from other styles in that it shows the 'Promotion Parameter' list in the main display area (i.e. the user screen). Each of the other styles (except 'Blank') includes a display area, near the bottom of the screen, in which one of the promotion parameters is displayed. The default is the first parameter in the promotion Parameter List, but scroll buttons allow any one of the 10 parameters to be chosen. The full list can be viewed by clicking on the 'User List' tab.
12.2.1 2704 USER PAGE EDITOR (Cont.)

**Page Promote:**
Allows the user to select the access level(s) at which the page may be viewed.

**Graph Style:**
This appears only for User pages incorporating bargraphs etc.

Allows 'Absolute' or 'Error' to be selected for graphical elements.
Absolute starts at the bottom and grows upwards.
Error starts at zero, but Error type graphs are scaled by GraphLo and GraphHi (in the 'Selected Parameter' area), thus allowing the zero point to be offset to allow positive and negative excursions to be shown. The Graph end points can also be set up in the 'LPn_SETUP/Display' folder, parameters GraLo and GraHi.

**Section name**
These controls appear only if the page style is dual or triple loop. Double clicking anywhere in the control or single clicking in the ellipsis box allows the user to select a text string from the User_Text subfolder, to act as a section name.

**SELECTED PARAMETER**
This panel area displays details of the currently selected (clicked-on) parameter.

**User Text**
Clicking in this area calls the user text picklist, allowing the user to select one of 100 text strings for the parameter name. These text strings are entered in the Instrument/User_Text subfolder in the Parameter Browse List.

The user text dialogue box can also be called by clicking on the 'Edit user text for selected parameter' tool, or by using the short cut <Ctrl> + <T>. This allows an individual entry to be selected or edited, to become the new parameter name.

**Graph Lo / Graph Hi**
These controls appear only for 'Bargraph' display style and allow endpoints for the relevant parameter's graphical display to be entered.

**Access**
This field appears only in the User List Tab View, or for 'promote parameters' and allows the user to select a required access level for each parameter. Access levels and their passwords are set in the ACCESS folder.
12.2.2. Promote Parameters

The (up to 10) parameters displayed when the 'User List' tab is clicked-on are called Promote parameters. In each style (except 'Parameter List' and 'Blank Page') there is an area near the bottom of the User Screen display in which one of these Promote Parameters is displayed.

As shown in the figure below (for edit mode), the User list parameter number (2) and the parameter mnemonic (AL_2) appear, along with a pair of scroll buttons. These scroll buttons are used to select the required promote parameter for display. Alternatively, a replacement parameter can be displayed by dragging it into the display area. Such an action automatically updates the User List.

The 'Live' mode display is similar, but the User List parameter number disappears, and the parameter name and value are displayed instead of just the mnemonic. Again, the scroll buttons are used to select the required promote parameter for display.
12.2.3. User List Tab

Note: the figure below is a composite view of the User List (Edit mode) - it is not possible to view the full width of this window in iTools.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Wired From</th>
<th>User Text</th>
<th>Promote Access</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LP1_SETUP.Diagnostic.PV</td>
<td>Inflow Temp 1</td>
<td>Lev 2 Alterable (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LP1_VIEW.Main tSP</td>
<td>Inflow Temp 1</td>
<td>Lev 2 Alterable (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>LP1_SETUP.Diagnostic.wSP</td>
<td>Inflow Temp 1</td>
<td>Lev 1 Read Only (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>LP1_SETUP.Output.m-A</td>
<td>Inflow Temp 1</td>
<td>Lev 1 Read Only (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>LP2_SETUP.Diagnostic.PV</td>
<td>Outflow Temp 1</td>
<td>Lev 2 Alterable (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>LP2_VIEW.Main tSP</td>
<td>Outflow Temp 1</td>
<td>Lev 2 Alterable (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>LP2_SETUP.Diagnostic.wSP</td>
<td>Outflow Temp 1</td>
<td>Lev 1 Read Only (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>LP3_SETUP.Diagnostic.PV</td>
<td>Reactor 1a</td>
<td>Lev 2 Alterable (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>LP3_VIEW.Main tSP</td>
<td>Reactor 1a</td>
<td>Lev 2 Alterable (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>LP3_SETUP.Diagnostic.wSP</td>
<td>Reactor 1a</td>
<td>Lev 1 Read Only (0)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The User List Tab allows all the promote parameters for the associated User Page to be displayed simultaneously.

In Edit mode, User Text and Access level can be edited using the ‘Selected Parameter’ panel. In Live Data mode, the list appears as shown below, giving the parameters’ User Text names and associated live values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Inflow Temp 1</td>
<td>15.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Inflow Temp 1</td>
<td>1000.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Inflow Temp 1</td>
<td>1000.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Inflow Temp 1</td>
<td>Auto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Outflow Temp 1</td>
<td>423.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Outflow Temp 1</td>
<td>500.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Outflow Temp 1</td>
<td>500.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Reactor 1a</td>
<td>697.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Reactor 1a</td>
<td>700.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Reactor 1a</td>
<td>700.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
12.2.4. Styles

BARGRAPH

This provides a view of a Bar Graph style, used to display analogue values. Parameters can be dragged to the relevant positions on the page, or they can be inserted using the Edit wiring tool button or 'Pages' menu item or by using the shortcut <Ctrl> + <E> or the Context (right-click) menu. A maximum of 10 bars can be shown. Bars can be added (up to a maximum of 10) or deleted, using the toolbar tool buttons, or the relevant selections from the Pages menu or Context menu. The figure above shows the style, in edit mode. The live data screen is described below.

As can be seen above, the display screen is divided into a number of areas. Each of these areas is covered by a separate topic:

1. The user screen itself which shows a Model 2704 faceplate. Parameters can be dragged into the display from any other area of iTools. The Control buttons (below) can be used to navigate through the pages and the page items. The 'Go to Menu' button calls the main menu, from which any one of the eight User Pages can be selected for view, either by double clicking on the menu item, or by clicking on the 'Select Page' control button.

2. Selected Page area. This allows the currently selected page to be configured. See Selected Page for more details.

3. Selected Parameter area. This gives details of the currently selected parameter. See Selected Parameter for more details.

4. User pages toolbar. See 'Pages Toolbar' for further details.

5. User List Tab. See 'User List Tab' for further details.

6. Promote parameter. See 'Promote Parameters' for details.
12.2.4 STYLES (BARGRAPH) (Cont.)

LIVE DATA SCREEN

As can be seen, the live data screen is similar to the Edit screen, but this time the bargraphs are active.

Default Parameter names are displayed or, if any parameter has been re-named, then the new name appears here.

See ‘Selected Parameter’ for details of how to re-name the parameter.

Promotion Parameters
The User List tab contains up to 10 parameters, which may be the same as or different from the parameters at the display. These parameters are called Promotion parameters, and appear in the Parameter List User page.

One of these parameters is displayed at the bottom of the device screen, as shown above. The up/down arrows allow the user to scroll through the promotion parameters, one at a time, as required.
12.2.4 STYLES (Cont.)

DUAL LOOP STYLE

This provides a view of a dual loop program. Parameters can be dragged to the relevant positions on the page, or they can be inserted using the Edit wiring tool button or 'Pages' menu item or by using the shortcut <Ctrl> + <E>.

The figure above shows Dual Loop style, in edit mode. The live data screen is described below.

As can be seen above, the display screen is divided into a number of areas. Each of these areas is covered by a separate topic:

1. The user screen itself which shows a Model 2704 faceplate. Parameters can be dragged into the display from any other area of iTools.
   
   The Control buttons (below) can be used to navigate through the pages and the page items. The 'Go to Menu' button calls the main menu, from which any one of the eight User Pages can be selected for view, either by double clicking on the menu item, or by clicking on the 'Select Page' control button.

2. Selected Page area. This allows the currently selected page to be configured. See Selected Page for more details.

3. Selected Parameter area. This gives details of the currently selected parameter. See Selected Parameter for more details.

4. User pages toolbar. See 'pages Toolbar' for further details.

5. User List Tab. See 'User List Tab' for further details.

6. Promote Parameter. See 'Promote Parameters' for details.
12.2.4 STYLES (Cont.)

LIVE DATA SCREEN

As can be seen, the live data screen is similar to the Edit screen, but this time with instantaneous values displayed for each parameter.

Default Parameter names are displayed or, if any parameter has been re-named, then the new name appears here.

See 'Selected Parameter' for details of how to re-name the parameter.
### 12.2.4 STYLES (Cont.)

#### PARAMETER LIST STYLE

The figure above shows a parameter list style page, in edit mode. The live data screen is discussed below.

As can be seen above, the display screen is divided into a number of areas. Each of these areas is covered by a separate topic:

1. **The user screen itself which shows a Model 2704 faceplate with space for up to 10 'promote parameters'.** Parameters can be dragged into the display from any other area of iTools. This list and the User list are identical for this display style.
   - The Control buttons (below) can be used to navigate through the pages and the page items. The 'Go to Menu' button calls the main menu, from which any one of the eight User Pages can be selected for view, either by double clicking on the menu item, or by clicking on the 'Select Page' control button.

2. **Selected Page area.** This allows the currently selected page to be configured. See Selected Page for more details.
3. **Selected Parameter area.** This gives details of the currently selected parameter. See Selected Parameter for more details.

4. **User pages toolbar**. See 'Pages Toolbar' for further details.
5. **User List Tab.** See 'User List Tab' for further details.
12.2.4 STYLES (Cont.)

LIVE DATA SCREEN

As can be seen, the live data screen shows the same parameter list, but this time with live values displayed for each parameter.

Parameter names are displayed with their full default text, or, if any parameter has been re-named, as in parameter 7 (Purge), above, then the new name appears here.

See 'Selected Parameter' for details of how to re-name the parameter.
12.2.4 STYLES (Cont.)

SINGLE LOOP STYLE

This provides a view of a single loop program. Parameters can be dragged to the relevant positions on the page, or they can be inserted using the Edit wiring tool button or 'Pages' menu item or by using the short-cut <Ctrl> + <E>.

The figure above shows Single Loop style, in edit mode. The live data screen is described below.

As can be seen above, the display screen is divided into a number of areas. Each of these areas is covered by a separate topic:

1. The user screen itself which shows a Model 2704 faceplate. Parameters can be dragged into the display from any other area of iTools.

   The Control buttons (below) can be used to navigate through the pages and the page items. The 'Go to Menu' button calls the main menu, from which any one of the eight User Pages can be selected for view, either by double clicking on the menu item, or by clicking on the 'Select Page' control button.

2. Selected Page area. This allows the currently selected page to be configured. See Selected Page for more details.

3. Selected Parameter area. This gives details of the currently selected parameter. See Selected Parameter for more details.

4. User pages toolbar. See 'Pages Toolbar' for further details.

5. User List Tab. See 'User List Tab' for further details.

6. Promote parameter. See 'Promote Parameters' for details.
12.2.4 STYLES (Cont.)

LIVE DATA SCREEN

As can be seen, the live data screen is similar to the Edit screen, but this time with live values displayed for each parameter.

Default Parameter names are displayed or, if any parameter has been re-named, then the new name appears here.

See 'Selected Parameter' for details of how to re-name the parameter.
12.2.4 STYLES (Cont.)

STATUS GRID

This provides a view of a status grid style, used to display the on/off status of digital values. Parameters can be dragged to the relevant positions on the page, or they can be inserted using the Edit wiring tool button or 'Pages' menu item or by using the shortcut <Ctrl> + <E>.

A maximum of 12 items can be shown. Parameters can be added (up to a maximum of 12) or deleted, using the toolbar tools, or the relevant selections from the Pages menu or by dragging.

The figure above shows the style, in edit mode. The live data screen is described below.

As can be seen above, the display screen is divided into a number of areas. Each of these areas is covered by a separate topic:

1. The user screen itself which shows a Model 2704 faceplate with space for up to 12 parameters. Parameters can be dragged into the display from any other area of iTools. The Control buttons (below) can be used to navigate through the pages and the page items. The 'Go to Menu' button calls the main menu, from which any one of the eight User Pages can be selected for view, either by double clicking on the menu item, or by clicking on the 'Select Page' control button.

2. Selected Page area. This allows the currently selected page to be configured. See Selected Page for more details.
3. Selected Parameter area. This gives details of the currently selected parameter. See Selected Parameter for more details.
4. User pages toolbar. See 'Pages Toolbar' for further details.
5. User List Tab. See 'User List Tab' for further details.
6. Promote parameter. See 'Promote Parameters' for details.
12.2.4 STYLES (Cont.)

LIVE DATA SCREEN

As can be seen, the live data screen is similar to the Edit screen, but 'On' (non-zero) parameters are highlighted yellow, and 'Off' (zero) parameters remain in black.

Text strings appear only for parameters that have been re-named, otherwise, the areas are blank.

See 'Selected Parameter' for details of how to re-name the parameter.
12.2.4 STYLES (Cont.)

TRIPLE LOOP STYLE 1

This provides a view of a triple loop style 1 program. Parameters can be dragged to the relevant positions on the page, or they can be inserted using the Edit wiring tool button or 'Pages' menu item or by using the shortcut <Ctrl> + <E>.

The figure above shows the style, in edit mode. The live data screen is described below.

As can be seen above, the display screen is divided into a number of areas. Each of these areas is covered by a separate topic:

1. The user screen itself which shows a Model 2704 faceplate. Parameters can be dragged into the display from any other area of iTools. The Control buttons (below) can be used to navigate through the pages and the page items. The 'Go to Menu' button calls the main menu, from which any one of the eight User Pages can be selected for view, either by double clicking on the menu item, or by clicking on the 'Select Page' control button.

2. Selected Page area. This allows the currently selected page to be configured. See Selected Page for more details.

3. Selected Parameter area. This gives details of the currently selected parameter. See Selected Parameter for more details.

4. User pages toolbar. See 'Pages Toolbar' for further details.

5. User List Tab. See 'User List Tab' for further details.

6. Promote parameter. See 'Promote Parameters' for details.
12.2.4  STYLES (Cont.)

LIVE DATA SCREEN

As can be seen, the live data screen is similar to the Edit screen, but this time with instantaneous values displayed for each parameter.

Default Parameter names are displayed or, if any parameter has been re-named, then the new name appears here.

See ‘Selected Parameter’ for details of how to re-name the parameter.
12.2.4 STYLES (Cont.)

TRIPLE LOOP STYLE 2

This provides a view of a triple loop style 2 program. Parameters can be dragged to the relevant positions on the page, or they can be inserted using the Edit wiring tool button or 'Pages' menu item or by using the shortcut <Ctrl> + <E>.

The figure above shows the style, in edit mode. The live data screen is described below.

As can be seen above, the display screen is divided into a number of areas. Each of these areas is covered by a separate topic:

1. The user screen itself which shows a Model 2704 faceplate. Parameters can be dragged into the display from any other area of iTools.
   The Control buttons (below) can be used to navigate through the pages and the page items. The 'Go to Menu' button calls the main menu, from which any one of the eight User Pages can be selected for view, either by double clicking on the menu item, or by clicking on the 'Select Page' control button.

2. Selected Page area. This allows the currently selected page to be configured. See Selected Page for more details.

3. Selected Parameter area. This gives details of the currently selected parameter. See Selected Parameter for more details.

4. User pages toolbar. See 'Pages Toolbar' for further details.

5. User List Tab. See 'User List Tab' for further details.

6. Promote parameter. See 'Promote Parameters' for details.
12.2.4 STYLES (Cont.)

LIVE DATA SCREEN

As can be seen, the live data screen is similar to the Edit screen, but this time with instantaneous values displayed for each parameter.

Default Parameter names are displayed or, if any parameter has been re-named, then the new name appears here.

See ‘Selected Parameter’ for details of how to re-name the parameter.

Promotion Parameters
The User List tab contains up to 10 parameters, which may be the same as or different from the parameters at the display. These parameters are called Promotion parameters.

One of these parameters is displayed at the bottom of the device screen, as shown above. The up/down arrows allow the user to scroll through the promotion parameters, one at a time, as required.
12.2.5. Go to Menu Control Button

When the User Pages Editor is the active editor, the Go to Menu control button calls the top level User Pages menu, depicted below.

Any of the eight pages can be selected:
1. by double clicking on the relevant page item
2. by clicking on the item once, to highlight it, and then clicking on the 'Select Page' control button.
3. by clicking on the item once, to highlight it, and then clicking on the 'Select Page' tool button

Note: Once a menu item has been selected, other items can be selected by use of the up/down (Next Selection/Previous selection) control buttons.
13. ITOOLS WITH THE MODEL 3500 SERIES

13.1. DEVICE RECIPE EDITOR

13.1.1. Introduction

The Device Recipe Editor can be opened by clicking on the Device Recipe View tool button or by selecting 'Device Recipe' in the Views menu. The window is in two parts: the left part contains the recipe parameter list; the right-hand part contains 'Data sets' and is initially empty.

The window is used:
To monitor a so-called 'watch list' of parameter values. The watch list can contain parameters from many different lists within the same device and the values of these parameters are continuously updated from the device.
To create 'data sets' of parameter values which can be selected and downloaded to the device in the sequence defined by the recipe. The same parameter may be used more than once in a recipe.

The difference between the Device Recipe and the Watch/Recipe editors is that with the Device Recipe, the parameters and data sets are stored as parameters on the device, whereas the Watch/Recipe window is a file-based system. Unlike the Watch/Recipe window, the downloading of data values to their corresponding parameters can be performed from the device front panel without the need for iTools to be running.

The 3500 can store up to 24 parameters and up to eight data sets.

Note: It is not necessary that parameters occupy contiguous grid rows (i.e. gaps may be left between parameters). It is also possible to have empty data set cells.
13.1.2. Recipe creation

After opening the window, as described above, parameters can be added to it as described below. Parameters can be added only from the device to which the Device Recipe window relates (that is, parameters from more than one device cannot be placed in one watch list). The values of the parameters update in real time, allowing the user to monitor, simultaneously, a number of parameters which might otherwise be unrelated.

The order in which items appear in the list may be changed using the ‘Move selected item’ (up/down) tool button in the Device Recipe tool bar. Because there is a fixed relationship between the item locations in the window grid, and the corresponding parameters in the device, the move operation may seem quite slow.

Note: The left-most column indicates (by being 'colour-filled') which parameter is currently 'selected'. In the figure above, it is Loop.1.PID.

ADDING PARAMETERS TO THE WATCH LIST

1. Parameters can be 'click-dragged' into the watch list grid from elsewhere in iTools (for example: the main browse tree, the parameter explorer window, the graphical wiring editor). The parameter is placed either into an empty row, or 'on top' of an existing parameter, in which case it replaces this parameter in the list.

2. Parameters can be dragged from one position in the list to another. In such a case, a copy of the parameter is produced: the source parameter remaining in place. Parameters can be also be copied by using the 'Copy Parameter' item in the Recipe menu or the context (right click) menu, or by using the short cut <Ctrl> + <C>. Data set values are not included in the copy.

3. The 'Browse for recipe parameter' tool button , the 'Browse Parameters...' Recipe (or right mouse-click) menu item or the shortcut + can be used to open a browse window from which a parameter can be selected. The selected parameter is inserted into the selected grid row, overwriting an existing parameter at that position.

4. The Browse window can also be opened by double clicking on a row in the grid. The parameter selected is loaded into the selected row, replacing any previously existing parameter in that row.

5. A parameter can be 'copied' from (for example) the Graphical Wiring Editor and subsequently 'pasted' into the watch list using the 'Paste Parameter' item in the Recipe menu, or the right mouse-click context menu (shortcut = <Ctrl> + <V>).

Note: Each row in the grid can be given a 'meaningful' title by directly editing the appropriate cell in the 'Tag' column.

CREATING A DATA SET

All the parameters required for the recipe should be added to the watch list, described above.

Initially, all the data sets are empty. Values for each parameter can be directly entered into the data sets, or a whole data set can be selected (by clicking on the column header), and the 'Snapshot' tool used to fill the data set with the current values. Alternatively, the 'Snapshot Values' item in the Recipe or right mouse-click menu or the shortcut + can be used to fill the data set.

Individual data values can now be edited by typing directly into the grid cells. Data values can be left blank or cleared by deleting all the characters in the field, then, either moving to a new cell, or typing <Enter>.

The sets are called 'Set n' by default, where n can take the values 1 to the maximum number of sets for the device. The names can be edited by using the 'Rename data Set...' item in the Recipe or right mouse-click (context) menu, or by using the shortcut <Ctrl> + <R>.
13.2. PROGRAMMER EDITOR

13.2.1. Introduction (3500)

This sequence of help pages refers to the Model 3504/3508 controller/programmer.

The Programmer Editor is used to edit setpoint programs for those devices which include one or more programmers. These pages are not intended to describe the device programmer itself, as this is explained in the user guide and / or engineering manual appropriate to the device.

Some operations require that the clone or instrument be in 'Configuration' mode. This mode can be entered either by clicking the right-hand button of the mouse over the required device panel view, then using the 'Set Access Level...' menu item, or by using the 'Access' tool button to toggle between 'Configuration' and 'Operator' (see 'Main toolbar').

SINGLE/DUAL PROGRAMMERS

The model 3500 may be supplied as a zero, one or two programmer unit, as defined at time of order. The two-programmer unit can operate in one of three modes, selected using the 'ProgMode' parameter in Instrument Options configuration. These modes are called 'SyncAll', 'SyncStart' and 'Single Channel'. The program editor is closed down, after suitable warnings, when a mode change is requested.

SyncAll
This means that all segments for the two 'channels' are synchronised during program execution. This means that only time-based segment types are available.

SyncStart
This means that the two programmers start running the two segment 'channels' together, but thereafter run independently of one another. Wait segments in Channel 1 can be configured to specify a channel 2 segment with which to synchronise. Whichever channel reaches the synchronisation point first stops and waits for the other channel to 'catch up'. When both channels have reached the synchronisation point, both programs continue at their next segments simultaneously.

Single Channel
The same as a single programmer unit.

ONLINE / OFFLINE EDITING

If the editor is opened for a connected device (i.e. not a clone device), then any changes made to the program are written to the device, immediately. Normal instrument rules apply, so the same changes can be made to the running instrument via iTools, as can be made at the instrument's operator interface.

Online editing can be relatively slow, so it may be preferred to make the changes to a clone file, or to a previously saved file, and then to download the edited version to the instrument.

If the editor is opened for a clone device, the program created must either be saved to file, or downloaded to an on-line device.

GRAPH PRINTING

The graph (also called the 'chart') cannot be printed directly. Right clicking within the chart area, then selecting 'Copy Chart' saves a copy of the chart to the clipboard, whence it may be imported into Word or Excel, and then printed as usual (e.g. <Ctrl> + <P>).
13.2.1 3500 PROGRAMMER EDITOR INTRODUCTION (Cont.)

PROGRAM PRINTING

The program can be printed by selecting the required segments and copying to the clipboard (e.g. by using <Ctrl> + <C>). The program can now be imported into, say, Excel by using the Paste command (e.g. <Ctrl> + <V>), and printed as usual (e.g. <Ctrl> + <P>). It may be convenient to delete unused columns, rows etc. prior to printing.

13.2.2. Opening the editor

The Programmer Editor is opened for an actual device or for a clone by:

1. Clicking on the Programmer Editor tool button in the Views toolbar.
2. Selecting ‘Programmer’ in the ‘Views’ menu, or in the right mouse-click context menu.
3. Using the short cut <Alt> + <P>

The programmer window opens with the ‘Segment Parameters’ tab active. By default, new programs have no segments defined for them. Real devices may have one or more segments defined, depending on the programming history of the device.

The figure below shows the opening display for a two-programmer configuration. The single-programmer display is similar, except that the ‘Programmer 2 Parameters’ tab does not appear.

Note: The ‘Add (+)’ tool button referred to in the figure below means the ‘Add’ tool button in the Programmer Editor toolbar, not the similar tool button in the main toolbar.

The parameter browse window contains the Program Setpoint (PSP) Parameters, allowing these to be edited (if read/write), without losing the segment parameters view.
13.2.2 OPENING THE EDITOR (Cont.)

PROGRAMMER PARAMETERS

When Access Level = 'Configuration', Programmer parameters can be displayed by clicking on the 'Programmer 1 Parameters' or 'Programmer 2 Parameters' (two-programmer instruments only) tab. This produces a grid list of parameters which may be edited if Read/Write. Read only parameters appear in blue (e.g. 'Units' and 'Resolution' in the figure below).

'Programmer 1(2) Parameters' tabs do not appear for Access level = 'Operator'.

### Hidden Parameters

'Hidden' parameters can be displayed by de-selecting 'Hide Parameters and Lists when Not Relevant' in the 'Parameter Availability settings...' item in the Options Menu. When displayed, such parameters have a coloured background, as shown in 'The Explorer Window' description.

### PROGRAM PARAMETERS

Program parameters can similarly be displayed by clicking on the 'Program Parameters' tab.
13.2.3. Program editing (3500)

Note: The Programmer 1 Parameters and Programmer 2 Parameters tabs appear only in configuration mode. Configuration mode can be entered either by clicking the right-hand button of the mouse over the required device panel view, then using the 'Set Access Level...' menu item, or by using the 'Access' tool button to toggle between 'Configuration' and 'Operator' (see 'Main toolbar').

PROGRAM AND TRACE NAMES

The program and trace names can be edited by double-clicking in the Name area, or single clicking on the ellipsis box (as shown for 'Program Name') then entering a new name, of up to 16 characters, in the text entry box which appears. The new names apply only to the program in which they are edited.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program Name</th>
<th>Set: program name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Program 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SEGMENT PARAMETERS

See the separate topic 'Segment Parameters' for full details of the 'spreadsheet' view.

THE GRAPH

See separate topic 'The Graph' for details of the graphical display.

PROGRAMMER TOOLBAR

See 'Programmer Toolbar' for details.

PROGRAMMER MENU

See 'Programmer Menu' for details.
13.2.4. Adding, inserting and deleting segments

The following description relates to all modes except 'SyncStart'. See 'SyncStart segments' for details.

Note: The total number of segments available depends on the number of programs fitted. For 1 program, the maximum number of segments is 20; otherwise the maximum number of segments available is 500. The Segment diagnostics display is useful in establishing the number of segments used, and the number still available.

ADDING SEGMENTS

The first segment is added by:

1. Clicking on the 'Add at end' Programmer tool button  
2. Selecting 'Add Segment' from the right-click (context) menu or the main 'Programmer' menu. 
3. Using the short cut <Ctrl> + <Insert>

Subsequent segments are incorporated either by 'Adding' as above, or by inserting segments into a specific location, as described below.

Unless the final segment is an 'End' segment, the 'Add Segment' procedure places a copy of the current final segment at the end of the program to become the new final segment.

If the final segment is an 'End' segment, then the Add Segment procedure inserts a copy of the previous penultimate segment immediately before the End segment.

INSERTING SEGMENTS

To insert a segment, highlight the segment to the right of where the new segment is to appear, then:

1. Click on the 'Insert' Programmer tool button  
2. Select 'Insert Segment' from the right-click (context) menu or the main 'Programmer' menu or 
3. Use the short cut <Insert>

A new segment, identical to the one highlighted, appears to the left of the highlighted segment.

An alternative is to highlight one or more segments, copy them to the clipboard (<Ctrl> + <C>), and then paste them into the required position (<Ctrl> + <V>). Again, the inserted segments appear to the left of the highlighted segment. This cut and paste technique can be used to copy portions of one program into another, either within one instrument or clone, or from one to another.

DELETING SEGMENTS

Segments can be deleted in the following ways;

1. By selecting one or more segments, then clicking on the Delete tool button  
2. By selecting one or more segments, then selecting 'Delete Segment' from the right-click (context) menu or the main 'Programmer' menu. 
3. By selecting one or more segments, then using the shortcut <Ctrl> + <Delete>.
4. By changing segment type to 'End'. This deletes all segments to the right of the new End segment.
13.2.5. SyncStart segments

SyncStart mode segments differ from other segments in that they are added/inserted/deleted for each trace separately. Channels can be re-synchronised at any point by using a channel 1 'wait' segment with the 'Wait for' parameter set to 'Ch2Sync', and the relevant Channel 2 segment selected as the synchronisation point.

**ADDING SEGMENTS**

The first segment is added by:

1. Clicking on the 'Add at end' Programmer tool button +
2. Selecting 'Add Segment' from the right-click (context) menu or the main 'Programmer' menu.
3. Using the short cut <Ctrl> + <Insert>

The first segment is added to Channel 1. Channel 1 and Channel 2 'faceplates' appear, with Channel 1 'active'.

Subsequent segments are incorporated into Channel 1, either by 'Adding' as above, or by inserting segments into a specific location, as described below. To add segments to Channel 2, click on the Channel 2 faceplate, or click in the Channel 2 area to highlight Channel 2, then proceed as for Channel 1.

Unless the final segment is an 'End' segment, the 'Add Segment' procedure places a copy of the current final segment at the end of the program to become the new final segment.

If the final segment is an 'End' segment, then the Add Segment procedure inserts a copy of the previous penultimate segment immediately before the End segment.
13.2.5 SYNCHSTART SEGMENTS (Cont.)

INSERTING SEGMENTS
To insert a segment, highlight the segment to the right of where the new segment is to appear, then:

1. Click on the 'Insert' Programmer tool button.
2. Select 'Insert Segment' from the right-click (context) menu or the main 'Programmer' menu or
3. Use the short cut <Insert>.

A new segment, identical to the one highlighted, appears to the left of the highlighted segment.

An alternative is to highlight one or more segments, copy them to the clipboard (<Ctrl> + <C>), and then paste them into the required position (<Ctrl> + <V>). Again, the inserted segments appear to the left of the highlighted segment. This cut and paste technique can be used to copy portions of one program into another, either within one instrument or clone, or from one to another.

DELETING SEGMENTS
Segments can be deleted in the following ways;

1. By selecting one or more segments, then clicking on the Delete tool button.
2. By selecting one or more segments, then selecting 'Delete Segment' from the right-click (context) menu or the main 'Programmer' menu.
3. By selecting one or more segments, then using the shortcut <Ctrl> + <Delete>.
4. By changing segment type to 'End'. This deletes all segments to the right of the new End segment.
13.2.6. Segment parameters (3500)

Notes:
1. The order in which segment parameters appear depends on the operating mode.
2. Some items appear only if the relevant parameter has been enabled in the Programmer 1(2) parameters tab.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SegType</th>
<th>CallProg</th>
<th>CallCycles</th>
<th>GobackSeg</th>
<th>GobackCycles</th>
<th>WaitFor</th>
<th>-- P/Wait</th>
<th>-- WaitVal</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>RampRate/Sec</th>
<th>Holdback</th>
<th>TargetSP</th>
<th>EndType</th>
<th>FVEvent</th>
<th>-- F/VThreshold</th>
<th>UseVal</th>
<th>GSockType</th>
<th>-- GSockVol</th>
<th>FIDSet</th>
<th>TimeEvent</th>
<th>-- OnTime</th>
<th>-- OffTime</th>
<th>EventOuts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

SegType

Clicking on the drop-down arrow displays a menu listing the available segment types. Once a type has been selected the display changes to include the relevant parameters for the selected segment type.

Notes
1. Goback is not available from segment 1 or from any segment immediately after an existing GoBack segment.
2. In SyncAll mode, only End, Time, Wait, and GoBack segments are available.

CallProg
This appears only if one or more 'call' type segments are included in the program, and defines the program number to be called.
13.2.6 SEGMENT PARAMETERS (Cont.)

CallCycles
This appears only if one or more 'call' type segments are included in the program, and defines how many iterations of the called program are to be run.

GobackSeg
For 'Go Back' segments only, this allows the user to define the segment to which the program is to go back. Once defined, a graphical interpretation is displayed just below the graph, showing which segment is to be returned-to and how many times the segment(s) included in the go back section are to be run (see 'GobackCycles', below).

GobackCycles
For 'Go Back' segments only, this allows the user to define how many times the segment(s) included in the go back section are to be run (see also GobackSeg, above).

In the example above, segments 4 and 5 run once, and are then repeated twice before segment 7 runs.

In the example below, segments 1 to 4 run once, and are then repeated 5 times (i.e. they are run 6 times in all) before segment 6 executes.
13.2.6 SEGMENT PARAMETERS (Cont.)

WaitFor
This allows the user to hold program execution until a certain event takes place: In all cases, the program waits until the event is 'True'.

Prgln1 (0)
Prgln1 (0)
Prgln2 (1)
Prgln1n2 (2)
Prgln1or2 (3)
P/VWaitIP (4)
Ch2Sync (5)

Prgln1 and Prgln2
These are digital inputs to the program. The program waits until the selected input goes true.

Prgln1n2
The program waits until Prgln1 and Prgln2 are both true simultaneously.

Prglnor2
The program waits until either or both inputs are true.

P/VWaitIP
The program waits until the Process value meets the criteria defined in 'P/VWait' and 'WaitVal' (described below).

Ch2Sync
Valid only for two-programmer instruments working in SyncStart mode The program waits until Channel 2 has completed the segment specified in 'SyncToCh2Seg', described below.

P/VWait and WaitVal

P/VWaitIP (4)
None (0)
None (0)
Abs H1 (1)
Abs Lo (2)
Dv Hi (3)
Dv Lo (4)

These parameters appear only for Wait segments which have the 'WaitFor' parameter set to 'P/VWaitIP'. For units working in 'SyncAll' mode, separate parameters appear for each channel.

P/VWait allows a threshold to be defined such that the program waits until the Process Variable value moves above or below the threshold (WaitVal) before continuing with the next segment.

Examples:
For a PSP = 100, and a WaitVal = 15, the program waits until the process value reaches the following values before continuing:
AbsH1: PV >= 15
AbsLo: PV <= 15
DvHi: PV <= 115 (PSP + WaitVal)
DvLo: PV >= 85 (PSP - WaitVal)
13.2.6 SEGMENT PARAMETERS (Cont.)

SyncToCh2Seg
Valid only for two-programmer instruments working in SyncStart mode, which have a Wait segment configured as 'WaitFor Ch2Sync'.

The program waits until Channel 2 has completed the segment number entered here before starting both channels simultaneously (i.e. it re-synchronises the channels).

Duration
For 'Time' and 'Dwell' segment types only.

By clicking on the ellipsis button in the Duration cell, the Duration entry box (shown above) appears. This allows the user to set a time for the segment to complete its task.

Time segments take this specified time to reach the new setpoint
For Dwell segments, the setpoint remains at the starting value.

RampRate/Sec
For Ramp segments, this defines the rate at which the ramp is to be completed. The units (seconds, minutes or hours) are configured in 'Ramp Units' in the 'Program Parameters' tab.

Holdback
For 'Rate', 'Time' and 'Step' segments, this allows the user to select Off, Low, High or Band as holdback mode per segment. In holdback mode, the program is 'frozen' if the measured process value (PV) does not track the setpoint (SP) within a user defined amount.

Off = Holdback disabled for this segment.
Low = Holdback mode is entered when the PV is lower than (SP - HoldbackVal)
High = Holdback mode is entered when the PV is higher than (SP + HoldbackVal)
Band = Holdback mode is entered when the PV is lower than (SP - HoldbackVal) or higher than (SP + HoldbackVal)

For Dwell segments, Holdback is replaced by GSoakType, described below.

TargetSP
This allows the user to enter a target value to which the segment is to ramp. For Time segments, the ramp duration is entered using the 'Duration' parameter described above. For Ramp segments, the ramp duration depends on Ramp Rate (above).
13.2.6 SEGMENT PARAMETERS (Cont.)

**End Type**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dwell</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dwell</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SafeOP</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The action to occur at the end of the program can be selected as Reset, Dwell or SafeOP. Reset resets the program. Dwell causes the output value to remain at the previous segment's end value. SafeOP means that the program outputs the value of the 'SafeOutVal' parameter in Loop/1/OP or Loop/2/OP as appropriate.

**PVEvent**

Appears only if 'EnablePVEvent' has been enabled in the relevant Programmer 1(2) tab.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>None</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abs Hi</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abs Lo</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dv Hi</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dv Lo</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dv Band</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This is an alarm, which is triggered when the Process value reaches a certain value (PV Threshold). Once triggered, the relevant PV Event Output becomes active.

**Examples:**

For a PSP = 100, and PVThreshold = 15, the alarm is triggered when the process value reaches the following values:

AbsHi: PV >= 15
AbsLo: PV <= 15
DvHi: PV <= 115 (PSP + WaitVal)
DvLo: PV >= 85 (PSP - WaitVal)
DvBand: 85 <= PV <= 115 (alarm is active if the PV lies outside the band PSP +/- PV Threshold)

**UserVal**

For 'Rate', 'Time' and 'Step' segments, this causes the value of 'UserVal' to be output to UValOP for the duration of the segment.

**Notes:**

1. UserVal appears only if 'EnableUserVal' is set to 'yes' in the relevant Programmer 1(2) Parameters tab.

2. The 'UValName' parameter in the relevant Programmer 1(2) Parameters tab can be used to enter a text string of up to eight characters to replace 'UserVal'.

**GSoakType and GSoakVal**

For 'Dwell' segments only, this is the same as 'Holdback' (described above), except that the user can define a holdback value (GSoakVal) for the segment.

**Note:** These parameters appear only if 'EnableGSoak' has been enabled in the relevant Programmer 1(2) Parameters tab.
13.2.6 SEGMENT PARAMETERS (Cont.)

**PID set**
Allows a PID set to be selected for each 'Rate', 'Time', 'Dwell' or 'Step' type segment. P, I and D parameters are defined in the Loop setup page.

**Note:** This parameter appears only if 'EnablePIDSched' has been enabled in the relevant Programmer 1(2) Parameters tab.

---

**TimeEvent**
For 'Rate' and 'Dwell' segments, EventOut1 can be set to become active at a specified time (OnTime) after segment start, and to become non-active at a second specified time (OffTime) after segment start.

**Notes:**
1. This parameter appears only if 'EnableTimeEvent' has been enabled in the relevant Programmer 1(2) Parameters tab.
2. EventOut 1 (see below) cannot be edited if 'EnableTimeEvent' is enabled.
13.2.6 SEGMENT PARAMETERS (Cont.)

EventOuts

Event outputs can be used to drive relay, triac or logic outputs, according to the modules fitted. The number of event outputs enabled is set in the Programmer/N/Setup/MaxEvents parameter, where N is the number of the relevant programmer. If MaxEvents is set to zero, then all event outputs are disabled.

Clicking on the ellipsis button calls the EventOuts dialogue box. This allows the user to define which event outputs are active during the segment. In the example above, outputs 1, 5 and 8 are active during the segment. The status of the outputs can be shown graphically, as described in ‘The Graph’.

The Bit fields display gives each Event output (D out) a binary value, such that, when checked, D out 1 = 1; D out 2 = 2; D out 3 = 4; D out 4 = 8; D out 5 = 16; D out 6 = 32; D out 7 = 64 and D out 8 = 128.

In the example below, D out1, D out5 and D out8 are checked, giving a cumulative value of 1 + 16 + 128 = 145.

Notes:
1. Event Output 1 cannot be edited if ‘EnableTimeEvent’ (see ‘TimeEvent’ above) is enabled for the segment.
2. The number of event outputs (maximum eight per channel) can be set using the ‘MaxEvents’ parameter in the relevant Programmer 1(2) Parameters tab.
13.2.7. The Graph (3500)

The graph displays the setpoint program segments either as an analogue trace, or if Event outputs are enabled, these can be shown in digital form. Analogue graphs (default) are selected by clicking on the 'Analogue' button. Digital graphs are selected by clicking on the 'Digital' button.

Notes
1. Subprograms (Call segments) are depicted as occurring all in one segment width.
2. A Graph may be printed by pasting it into a standard spreadsheet, and printing it from there. See 'Graph printing' in the Introduction to the Programmer Editor.
3. Clicking on a 'face plate' highlights that faceplate, and emphasises the associated trace on the graph.

LOGARITHMIC SCALES

For analogue graphs, scales can be chosen as either linear or logarithmic, by using the 'logarithmic' tool button (shortcut <Ctrl> + <M>) to switch between the two scale types.
13.2.7 THE 3500 GRAPHS (Cont.)

GRAPHs

The following illustrations show typical graph displays for the various operating modes.

Single Programmer/Single channel

![Graph Display](image1)

![Graph Display](image2)
13.2.7 THE 3500 GRAPHS (Cont.)

SyncAll

![Diagram of SyncAll interface]

- **SegType**: Time (2)  
  - **Getback**: 2
  - **GetbackCycles**: 1
  - **WaitFor**: PVWaitP [4]
  - **Duration**: 0
  - **EndType**: Dwell [1]
  - **PDSSet**: Set1 (1)
  - **TimeEvent**: Off (0)
  - **EventDial**: TargetSP [1] 33.00
  - **Holdback**: Off (0)
  - **PVEvent**: None (0)
  - **UserVal**: 0.00
  - **PVWait**: Abs Hi (1)
  - **WaitVal**: 22.00
  - **TargetSP [2]**: 5.00
  - **Holdback**: Off (0)
  - **PVEvent**: None (0)

![Diagram of another SyncAll interface]
13.2. THE 3500 GRAPHS (Cont.)

SyncStart

[Diagram of the SyncStart interface with channels and parameters.]
13.3. 3500 USER PAGE EDITOR

13.3.1. Introduction

This device provides user-configurable pages, known equally as User pages and Custom pages.

The User Page Editor is used to set up these pages to show a scrollable sequence of parameter values in a variety of display styles. There are 64 display items which can be freely assigned within the eight pages.

The User Page Editor is opened by:
1. Clicking on the 'User Pages' tool in the Views toolbar
2. Selecting 'User Pages' from either the Views Menu or the Device context menu
3. Using the short cut <Alt> + <U> in the iTools main window.

The window opens with the current configuration displayed. If the device is a clone, the configuration grid is empty (for new clones) or contains the saved configuration (for saved clones).

The window consists of the following areas:
1. Toolbar. See 'User Page Editor toolbar (3500)' for details.
2. Loop summary page tabs. See separate topic: 'Summary page tabs'.
3. 'User Pages' tab used to return the user page to the display after accessing any of the loop summary tabs.
4. Faceplate of the instrument ('live' if connected)
5. 'Promote Parameter Totals', showing the number of items used in all pages and the number of free items available.
6. A 'Promote Parameter List' showing the display items for the current page.
7. A 'Selected User Page' area showing page specific items, and a pair of entry boxes for setting graph limits for all relevant bargraphs on this page.
8. A 'Selected Promote Parameter' area showing details of the currently selected item.

MAIN DISPLAY

This allows the user to select the parameter to appear as the main display item. As there is a maximum of five characters, not all parameters are suitable for display here.
13.3.1 INTRODUCTION (Cont.)

PROMOTE PARAMETER LIST

One of the promote parameters (selected using the scroll key) appears on the bottom line of the instrument's display.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Style</th>
<th>List</th>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>User Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(text only)</td>
<td>Page 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locp.1.Man</td>
<td>PV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locp.1.Man</td>
<td>AutoMan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locp.1.Man</td>
<td>PV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Items can be added to the grid by:
1. Click-dragging from the main iTools parameter browse tree. (Select Item Style window opens.)
2. Inserting an item using the 'Insert item ahead of selected item' tool button.
3. Selecting 'Insert item...' from either the 'Pages' menu or the right click (context) menu.
4. Using the shortcut <Insert>. (Select Item Style window opens.)

**Style**

Double-clicking on this column, or anywhere in an empty row, calls the 'Select Item Style' dialogue box, which allows a style to be selected for the selected row. If there is not yet a parameter associated with this row, the user is given the opportunity to assign one.

A description of each style is given in the 'Description' box below the style list.

**Notes:**
1. 'Text' style has no parameter associated with it.
2. 'Value only' style has no user text capability.
3. 'Dual Row' and 'Triple Row' styles occupy more than one line on the device display, and should not be used for the 1st item in the page, as this item does not scroll.
13.3.1 INTRODUCTION (Cont.)

PROMOTE PARAMETER LIST (Cont.)

If there is not yet a parameter associated with the row, the following parameter browse dialogue box appears, allowing the user to select a parameter to be assigned to the style.

![Add item at position 5](image)

**List**
This column contains the name of the folder which contains the selected parameter. Double-clicking in the relevant cell calls a parameter browse dialogue box, similar to the 'Add item..' browser above, allowing the user to select a new parameter.

**Parameter**
This column contains the name of the selected parameter. Clicking in the relevant cell calls a parameter browse dialogue box, similar to the 'Add item..' browser above, allowing the user to select a new parameter.

**User Text**
Double-clicking in this column calls a text entry box, allowing the user to enter new text, or to edit existing text. Parameters which do not support user text display '(no user text)' in this column, and access is denied.
13.3.2. Loop Summary pages

Loop summary pages are preconfigured pages within the model 3500. The User Page Editor allows the user to create a list of additional 'Promote' parameters which are appended to the preconfigured list. The scroll key is used to scroll through this list, until the required parameter appears at the bottom of the display screen.

The illustration below shows the Loop 1 summary page for a two-programmer instrument. A single programmer unit's page is similar, but contains neither the 'Loop 2 Summary Page' nor the 'Dual Loop Summary Page' tab.

See the topic '3500 User Page Editor' for details of Promote parameters.

See the topic 'User Page Editor toolbar (3500)' for details of the tool buttons.
14. ITOOLS WITH EPOWER CONTROLLERS

14.1. EPOWER CONTROLLERS

The unique iTools items associated with EPower controllers are as follows:
- Fieldbus I/O Gateway,
- Tasks,
- User pages.

14.2. FIELDBUS I/O GATEWAY EDITOR

A Profibus master may be required to work with slaves from different manufacturers and with different functions. Also, there are many parameters which are not required by the network master. Fieldbus I/O Gateway (opened by clicking on the toolbar icon shown above) allows the user to define which input and output parameters are to be available over the Profibus link. The master may then map the selected device parameters into, for example, PLC input/output registers, or, in the case of a supervisory SCADA package, to a PC.

Values from each slave (the 'input data') are read by the master, which then runs a control program such as a ladder logic program. The program generates a set of values (the 'output data') and loads them into a predefined set of registers for transmission to the slave devices. This process is called an 'I/O data exchange' and is repeated continuously to give a cyclical data exchange.

As shown above, there are two tabs called 'Input Definition' and 'Output Definition'. Inputs are values sent from the EPower controller to the Profibus master. Outputs are values received from the Master and used by the controller (e.g. setpoints written by the Master). Values from Profibus overwrite changes made at the Controller's Operator Interface.

The procedure for selecting variables is identical for input and output definition tabs.

1. Double-click the next available position* in the relevant table and select the variable to assign to it. (A pop-up, shown below for input 5) provides a browser from which a list of parameters can be opened.
2. Double click the required parameter to assign it to the input definition.

* Gaps may be left in the tables if desired.
14.2 FIELDBUS GATEWAY EDITOR (cont.)

When all the required parameters have been added, notes of how many 'wired entries' are included in the input and output areas should be made, as this information is required when setting up the Profibus Master.

Notes:
1. The Profibus standard allows a maximum of 117 total input and output parameters, but most Profibus masters are unable to support this number. For EPower, a maximum of 32 input and 16 output parameters may be set using the Gateway I/O Register.
2. No checks are made that output variables are writable. If a Read-only parameter is included, it will be ignored without any warning message.
3. The read and write parameter tables both access the same memory location (0C06), which then points to the read or write table, according to whether this is a read or write instruction. The values read or written depend on the parameters in the read and write tables. This means that if a value is written to a particular address, and this address is then read from, the value that is read will be different from the value written, unless the same parameter is in the same location in both read and write tables.

Once the changes have been made to the Input and Output definition lists, they must be downloaded to the controller unit. This is done (for both tables simultaneously) by clicking on the 'Update device Flash Memory' button just above the Input Definition tab. The controller performs a restart after this operation.

14.3. TASKS

The EPower Controller User guide (HA179769) should be referred to for more details of controller operation.

The EPower controller is designed to drive single or multiphase ac supply power to loads such as furnaces. iTools for this application has to cater for the situation that in a multi-phase system, the phases, by definition, are out of phase with one another. For this reason the concept of 'tasks' is introduced, where a task may be considered to be associated with a phase. The task would normally consist of input and output blocks, a network block, a Firing OP block etc. Each task (i.e. all items associated with a Network block) has its own block execution order, distinguishable from others by background colour.
14.3 TASKS (Cont.)

It is convenient but not necessary to arrange tasks to be within separate Compounds. Any software wiring between tasks must include a task break to ensure that phasing problems do not occur. Wiring between tasks, that does not include a task break, is drawn with thick wires. Such wires will execute, but the results are unpredictable as the unit is unable to resolve the strategy.

BLOCK EXECUTION ORDER BACKGROUND COLOURS

The background colours for block execution order are as follows:
Task 1 = Red
Task 2 = Green
Task 3 = Black
Task 4 = Blue

14.4. USER PAGES (EPOWER CONTROLLERS)

Up to four User Pages, each with four lines, can be created and downloaded to the unit. These allow the operator interface to display particular sets of values, in various formats. The figure below shows the initial display when the 'User Pages' toolbar icon (shown above) is clicked on.
14.4.1. User Page Creation

1. Click on the Page up/down arrow to select the required Page number for configuration.
2. Double-click one of the cells in the 'Promote Parameter List' to display the Select Item Style window.

   ![Select Item Style](image)

   3. Click on the required style, then on 'OK'.
   A parameter browse window appears for the selected row, allowing a parameter to be selected.

   ![Edit Item 1](image)

   4. Click 'OK' to insert the parameter into the list.
14.4.1 USER PAGE CREATION (Cont.)

5. If required, click on the white square on the relevant 'Graph Low' and/or 'Graph High' title bar and set the low and high values which are to appear with an associated bargraph.
14.4.2. Styles

**TEXT**
If 'Text' is selected, a text entry window appears allowing the user to enter the text which is to appear on the selected line of the display. The display can accommodate 10 characters - any further characters are hidden. This style is shown as line one of the figure above.

**VALUE ONLY**
Displays the value of the selected parameter, right justified. No user text may be entered for this style. This style is shown as line two of the figure above.

**SINGLE ROW**
Displays the parameter mnemonic (left justified) and the parameter value (right justified). User text may be entered but overwrites the parameter mnemonic. This style is used for line three of the above figure.

**LEFT ORIGIN BAR**
Displays the parameter value as a left-hand zero bargraph. This style is shown in line four of the figure above (and in line two of the figure below).

**BAR GRAPH TITLE 1**
Supplies low limit (left justified), parameter mnemonic (centred) and high limit (right justified) displays. Normally used in conjunction with a Left Origin bar on the line below (as shown in lines one and two below) or on the line above. User text may be entered. As the number of characters increases, user text first overwrites the mnemonic, then the range values.

**BAR GRAPH TITLE 2**
Similar to 'Bar Graph Title 1' above, but includes a numeric value for the parameter as well as its mnemonic and range values. Normally used in conjunction with a Left Origin bar on the line below or on the line above (as shown in lines two and three below). User text may be entered. As the number of characters increases, user text first overwrites the mnemonic, then the range values. If the number of characters entered exceeds 10, then all the user text is hidden, leaving just the parameter value.
15. THE MENUS

15.1. CONTEXT MENUS

15.1.1. Block Wiring context menu

This menu appears if the mouse right button is clicked whilst the mouse pointer is hovering over a parameter row in the Toolkit Blocks 'Block Wiring' tab window. Applies only to those instruments that support 'Toolkit Blocks'.

PARAMETER PROPERTIES... AND PARAMETER HELP...

See Explorer menu for details. Parameter help is available only for some instruments.

EDIT WIRE...

Clicking on this entry calls the browser window for the clicked-on parameter. This allows the user to select a source or destination block to wire to.

For instruments with parameter help, a 'Show Help' button is appears, and if this is clicked-on, help details for the selected parameter appear (as shown below). The 'Show Help' button becomes the 'Hide Help' button.

Existing wires can be deleted (after confirmation) by clicking on the 'Delete Wire' box, then on 'OK'.
15.1.1 BLOCK WIRING CONTEXT MENU (Cont.)

PASTE WIRE
Allows the user to paste a wire, previously copied to the clipboard, into the clicked-on location.

DELETE WIRE
Allows the user to delete a wire, after confirmation.

REFRESH
Refreshes the display.

COLUMNS...
Not active in the 'Block Wiring' tab. In the 'User Values' tab area, this allows the user to enable/disable certain columns for display.
15.1.2. Chart context menu (OPC Scope)

<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Save...]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Print Chart...]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Copy Chart</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Show Chart Control Panel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enable Review of Historical Data</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This menu appears when the mouse right-hand key is clicked, whilst the mouse cursor is hovering over the OPC Scope chart.

**SAVE...**

Opens a file dialogue window allowing the user to define a destination path for saving the chart.

**PRINT CHART...**

Initiates the chart printing process. Colour or monochrome, and grid or no grid, are selected from the 'Plot' tab of the Chart Control panel.

**COPY CHART**

Allows the user to copy the chart to the clipboard, for use in other applications.

**SHOW CHART CONTROL PANEL**

Calls the Chart Control Panel, allowing the user to set up chart parameters such as parameter content, colours, scales and so on.

**ENABLE REVIEW OF HISTORICAL DATA**

Selecting this item causes OPC scope chart to enter Review Mode.
15.1.3. Comment context menu

This menu appears if the right mouse button is clicked whilst the mouse pointer is hovering over a comment box.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Edit" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Unlink" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Cut" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Ctrl+X" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Copy" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Ctrl+C" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Paste" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Ctrl+V" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Delete" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Del" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Undelete" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Bring To Front" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Push To Back" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EDIT**

Selecting this item causes the comment edit dialogue box to open, allowing the user to edit the current text.

**UNLINK**

This discards any existing link between the comment box and a function block or wire. Creating a new link also discards any existing link.

**CUT, COPY, PASTE**

The normal cut, copy and paste functions, applied to Comment boxes.

**DELETE**

**Models 3500, EPower controllers, Mini-8 controllers**

If the comment has previously been downloaded, it is shown 'ghosted' until next time the wiring diagram is downloaded, when it disappears from view. Until such time, it can be 'undeleted' using the 'Undelete' menu item, below. If the comment is 'new' (that is, it has not yet been included in a download), then the deletion takes effect immediately.

**Models 2604, 2704**

Deleted items are immediately removed from the wiring diagram. Such items can be restored using the Undo tool button (shortcut + ).

**UNDELETE**

**Models 3500, EPower controllers, Mini-8 controllers**

Comments that have been downloaded at least once, then deleted are shown 'ghosted' to indicate that the instrument still has the comment stored in its memory. If the 'Undelete' item is selected before the next download, then the comment is restored to its former non-deleted status.

**Models 2604/2704**

This 'Undelete' menu item is not available. Deleted items can be restored using the Undo tool button (shortcut + ).

**BRING TO FRONT**

Selecting this item brings the selected comment to the front of the diagram. The same effect can be achieved by moving the comment.

**PUSH TO BACK**

Selecting this item sends the selected comment to the back.
15.1.4. Compound Context Menu
This context menu is displayed when the mouse is right clicked whilst the cursor is hovering over a compound in the top level wiring diagram.

![Compound Context Menu]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OPEN</td>
<td>Opens the compound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RENAME</td>
<td>Allows the compound to be renamed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RE-ROUTE WIRES</td>
<td>This causes iTools to discard, and do a re-route for the current routing for all the wires connected to the compound.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RE-ROUTE INPUT WIRES</td>
<td>This causes iTools to discard, and do a re-route for the current routing for all input wires connected to the compound.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RE-ROUTE OUTPUT WIRES</td>
<td>This causes iTools to discard, and do a re-route for the current routing for all output wires connected to the compound.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHOW WIRES USING TAGS</td>
<td>This menu item can be enabled on a block-by-block basis. When enabled, wires are replaced by source and destination tags.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUT, COPY, PASTE</td>
<td>Carries out the normal cut, copy and paste functions on the Compound. Error messages appear if there are insufficient blocks of the correct types available.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If Compound 1 (for example) is cut and pasted onto the same diagram, then the default name is Compound 1(2).
15.1.4 COMPOUND CONTEXT MENU (Cont.)

DELETE

Models 3500, EPower controller, Mini8 controller
If the item has previously been downloaded, it is shown 'ghosted' until next time the wiring diagram is downloaded, when it disappears from view. Until such time, it can be 'undeleted' using the 'Undelete' menu item, below. If the item is 'new' (that is, it has not yet been included in a download), then the deletion takes effect immediately.

Models 2604, 2704
Deleted items are immediately removed from the wiring diagram. Such items can be restored using the Undo tool button (shortcut +).

UNDELETE

Models 3500, EPower controller, Mini8 controller
Items that have been downloaded at least once, then deleted are shown 'ghosted' to indicate that the instrument is still 'executing' the item. If the 'Undelete' item is selected before the next download, then the item is restored to its former non-deleted status.

Models 2604/2704
This 'Undelete' menu item is not available. Deleted items can be restored using the Undo tool button (shortcut <Ctrl + <Z>)

FLATTEN COMPOUND

Selecting this item (active in the top level only) causes the compound 'box' to be removed from the top level diagram and its contents to be positioned on the top level diagram. These components are 'selected', so that they can easily be moved to a convenient place on the diagram.

The associated compound tab is removed from the window. Default compound names can be used only once. For example, if Compound 1, Compound 2 and Compound 3 exist and then Compound 2 and Compound 3 are deleted, the next compound to be created will have the default name Compound 4.

COPY COMPOUND TO FILE...

This saves a copy of the selected compound to a file name entered by the user. This file is located in 'My iTools Wiring Fragments' located in 'My Documents'.

Paste Fragment is used to place a copy of the saved compound on to a top level wiring diagram. Paste Fragment is initiated either by clicking on the Paste Fragment icon, or by selecting 'Paste Fragment' from the Diagram Context menu (opened by right clicking within an empty area of the diagram).
15.1.4 COMPOUND CONTEXT MENU (Cont.)

PARAMETER PROPERTIES...

Compounds which are wired into and/or out of, show the names of the parameters which have wires associated with them. Right clicking whilst hovering over such a parameter name (as in the diagram above) activates the Parameter Properties... menu item, which is otherwise greyed. Selecting this item calls the relevant Parameter properties display. If Parameter Help is available (depends on instrument type) then a 'Help' tab is located at the top of the Properties window allowing the user to display the description for this parameter.
15.1.5. Device context menu

This context menu appears if the mouse right button is clicked whilst the mouse pointer is hovering over a device either in the device browser window, or in the panel views area.

Note: This menu varies according to device type.

VIEW SELECTION

The top section of this menu contains Viewing mode selections. The available viewing modes are described in the Views menu topic and the Views Toolbar topic.

FILE MENU SELECTIONS

Load values from File...
This selection opens a file dialogue box to allow the user to select a previously stored file for loading into the selected instrument. If the file is incompatible with the selected device, the load will fail.

Save
Saves the current file to its previous location. If the file is new, then the Save As... dialogue box opens.

Save As... / Save to File...
Opens a file dialogue box to allow the user to select a destination folder for the file.

Send to Device
Allows the user to select a connected instrument to which the file is to be downloaded.
15.1.5 DEVICE CONTEXT MENU (Cont.)

Verify against Clone File

![Verify Against Clone File]

Looks for differences between the clone file and the device file. A message log appears (above), identifying any differences.

**Note:** This can take some minutes.

The log can be Saved, or Printed by clicking on the relevant button.

Should the error 'Verifying clone of device xxx not supported while parameter attribute monitoring is enabled' appear (where xxx represents the device type), then 'Global Enable Active Mirror Device' must be disabled in the Options/Advanced/Show Server Edit menu.

**Print**

Opens the Report configuration window. See 'Report Configuration' for more details.
15.1.5 DEVICE CONTEXT MENU (Cont.)

DEVICE MENU ITEMS

Resynchronise
Used to re-synchronise iTools with the instrument. Used when changes have been made at the instrument via its operator interface. See 'Synchronisation' for more details.

Remove
Removes the selected device from iTools.

Remove from display only
For connected instruments, removes the selected item from the panel views area and from the Device browser. Can be re-instated by using the Add facility for example.

Deactivate / Activate
For supported instruments, this toggles the selected instrument's operator interface display, in the Panel Views area, on and off.

Device Comment...
Allows a device comment to be added.

Identify Current Parameter
For relevant device types only, this displays a dialogue box identifying the parameter currently shown at the instrument display. Short cut <Ctrl> + <I>. The entry is 'greyed' for other device types.

Browse To Current Parameter
For relevant device types only, this opens the iTools browse tree to the parameter currently shown at the instrument display. Short cut <Ctrl> + <P>. The entry is 'greyed' for other device types.

Home Display
For relevant device types only, this returns the instrument to its default home display page. The entry is 'greyed' for other device types.

Reset program
For relevant device types only, this resets any setpoint program running in the device. The entry is 'greyed' for other device types.

Set Access Level
Allows the user to select 'Operator' level (short cut <Ctrl> + <Alt. + <O> ) or Configuration access level (short cut <Ctrl> + <N>).
15.1.5 DEVICE CONTEXT MENU (Cont.)

HELP MENU ITEMS

Device Help
This menu item appears only for those instruments which have their own parameter help pages. Selecting the menu item opens the instrument's help system. The menu item does not appear for instruments without Parameter Help.

Device information...
This menu item calls the 'Device info' display. The communications tab shows the Communications protocol, the Device address and the (for live devices only) Baud rate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General</th>
<th>Communications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Device:</td>
<td>&lt;Untitled 3&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFC name:</td>
<td>SIMULATION_uk1045CloneFile4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Device type:</td>
<td>3216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Version:</td>
<td>V2.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clone file:</td>
<td>&lt;Untitled 3&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
15.1.6. Device Recipe Data Sets context menu

This menu appears if the right hand mouse button is operated whilst the mouse pointer is hovering over a Device Recipe data set (not supported by all instruments).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu Item</th>
<th>Shortcut</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Load Access Level (Level 1) ...</td>
<td>Ctrl+F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rename Data Set...</td>
<td>Ctrl+R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snapshot Values</td>
<td>Ctrl+A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear Data Set</td>
<td>Shift+Del</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy Data Set</td>
<td>Ctrl+C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paste Data Set</td>
<td>Ctrl+V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LOAD ACCESS LEVEL

Enabled only if a data set is 'selected'.

Selection of this Recipe menu item calls the access level configuration page, which allows the required access level to be set for the selected data set. The number of access levels varies from one device to another. Short cut <Ctrl> + <F>.

![Red - Load Access Level window]

- = configuration access only.
- = access never.
- = other access levels.

RENAME DATA SET...

Enabled only if a data set is selected, this allows the user to enter a title for the selected data set. Short cut <Ctrl> + <R>.

SNAPSHOT VALUES

Enabled only if a data set is selected, this fills the selected data set with the current values of the parameters listed in the data list. Short cut <Ctrl> + <A>.

COPY DATA SET

Enabled only if a data set is selected, this allows the user to copy the selected data set to the clipboard. Short cut <Ctrl> + <C>.

PASTE DATA SET

Enabled only if a data set is selected, and there is a data set located on the clipboard, this allows the user to paste a previously copied data set from the clip board to the selected data set. Short cut <Ctrl> + <V>. 
15.1.7. Device Recipe parameter context menu

This menu appears if the right hand mouse button is operated whilst the mouse pointer is hovering over the Device Recipe parameter area (not supported by all instruments).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Shortcut</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Load Recipe</td>
<td>Ctrl+L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Save</td>
<td>Ctrl+S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Browse Parameters...</td>
<td>Ctrl+B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remove Parameter</td>
<td>Ctrl+Del</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy Parameter</td>
<td>Ctrl+C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paste Parameter</td>
<td>Ctrl+V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter Properties..</td>
<td>Shift+F1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter Help...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LOAD RECIPE**

Loads the recipe list and data sets from a file, clearing all existing values from the device. Short cut <Ctrl> + <L>

**SAVE**

Saves the current parameter sets to a file. Short cut <Ctrl> + <S>

**BROWSE PARAMETERS...**

If a parameter is selected, then this opens a browse list at that parameter. If an empty row is selected, the browse window opens at the parameter last accessed using this browser tool. Short cut <Ctrl> + <B>

**REMOVE PARAMETER**

Enabled only if a parameter is 'selected', this removes the currently selected parameter. Short cut <Ctrl> + <Delete>

**COPY PARAMETER**

Enabled only if a parameter is 'selected', this allows the user to copy the selected parameter to the clipboard. Short cut <Ctrl> + <C>.

**PASTE PARAMETER**

Enabled only if a suitable parameter is located on the clipboard, this allows the user to paste a parameter from the clip board to the watch list. Short cut <Ctrl> + <V>.

**PARAMETER PROPERTIES... AND PARAMETER HELP**

Enabled only if a parameter is 'selected'.

See Explorer menu for details.

**COLUMNS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Columns</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Allows the user to enable/disable the Description and comment columns for display in the watch list window.
15.1.8. Diagram context menu
This menu appears if the right hand mouse button is operated whilst the mouse pointer is hovering over the wiring diagram background.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Shortcut</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cut</td>
<td>Ctrl+X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy</td>
<td>Ctrl+C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paste</td>
<td>Ctrl+V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Re-Route Wires</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Align Tops</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Align Lefts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space Evenly</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undo/Redo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select All</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create Compound</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rename</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy Graphic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Save Graphic...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy Fragment To File...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paste Fragment From File...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centre</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CUT, COPY, PASTE**
The standard cut copy and paste items for wiring diagram components.

**RE-ROUTE WIRES**
For selected wires, the current routing is discarded and a new path found. If no wires are selected, all wires are discarded and new paths found for all wires.

**ALIGN TOPS**
Aligns the tops of all selected (non-wire) items.

**ALIGN LEFTS**
Aligns the left edges of all selected (non-wire) items.

**SPACE EVENLY**
This allows the user to space the selected items such that their top left corners are evenly spaced, both horizontally and vertically. The items to be spaced should be control-clicked in the order in which they are to be spaced, before the Space Evenly is selected by right clicking in the selected area, then left clicking 'Space Evenly'.

**SELECT ALL**
Selects all items in the wiring diagram. Short cut = <Ctrl> + <A>.

**CREATE COMPOUND**
Selecting this item causes a new compound to be created. A new tab (Compound N) appears at the top of the wiring area. If the maximum number of compounds for the instrument type already exist, then this item is greyed out. See 'Compounds' for more details.
15.1.8 DIAGRAM CONTEXT MENU (Cont.)

DELETE

Note: this function is active only if more than one item is selected in the wiring layout diagram. If only one item is selected, the Function Block context menu appears instead.

Models 3500, EPower controllers, Mini-8 controllers
If deleted items have previously been downloaded, they are shown 'ghosted' until next time the wiring diagram is downloaded, when they disappear from view. Until such time, they can be 'undeleted' using the 'Undelete' menu item, below. If deleted items are 'new' (that is, they have not yet been included in a download), then the deletion takes effect immediately.

Models 2604, 2704
Deleted items are immediately removed from the wiring diagram. Such items can be restored using the Undo tool button (shortcut +).

UNDELETE

Note: this function is active only if more than one item is selected for undeleting. If only one item is selected, the Function Block context menu appears instead.

Models 3500, EPower controllers, Mini-8 controllers
Items that have been downloaded at least once, then deleted are shown 'ghosted' to indicate that the instrument still has the items in its memory. If the 'Undelete' item is selected before the next download, then the items are restored to their former non-deleted status.

Models 2604/2704
This 'Undelete' menu item is not available. Deleted items can be restored using the Undo tool button (shortcut +).

COPY GRAPHIC

If one or more items are selected, they are copied to the clipboard as a metafile. If no items are selected, the whole diagram is copied. Metafiles can be imported into documents etc. if required. The grid is copied, if enabled.

Note: The quality of metafile rendering varies from package to package, but generally the printed result is better than the on-screen appearance would suggest.

SAVE GRAPHIC...

As above, but the diagram is saved to a file instead of to the clipboard.

COPY FRAGMENT TO FILE...

Copies the highlighted items to a filename defined by the user, located somewhere in 'My iTools Wiring Fragments' to be found in 'My Documents'.

PASTE FRAGMENT FROM FILE...

This opens a browse window showing all the fragments previously saved (copied) from this or another compatible instrument.

CENTRE

This item becomes active when multiple components are selected (by click-dragging a rectangle round them) and the mouse is right-clicked within the selection area. Selecting 'Centre' causes the selected items to move to the centre of the wiring diagram.
15.1.9. Flash Memory Context menu

There are two versions of the Flash Memory Editor context menu. The version which appears when the mouse is right clicked, depends on which tab is currently active.

For the 'Message Table' and 'Promote Parameters' tabs, the full version appears:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Shortcut</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Insert Item...</td>
<td>Ins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edit Parameter...</td>
<td>Ctrl+E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remove Item</td>
<td>Ctrl+Del</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter Properties...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter Help...</td>
<td>Shift+F1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For the remaining tabs ('Message Table Configuration, 'Recipe Definition and Recipe names'), the simpler version appears (see Explorer menu for details):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Shortcut</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parameter Properties...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter Help...</td>
<td>Shift+F1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INSERT ITEM...**

Inserts an item immediately above the currently selected item. An item can be added to the end of the list by inserting it with the final empty row selected. Shortcut = <Insert>

**EDIT PARAMETER...**

Open a browse dialogue to edit the parameter associated with the selected item. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <E>

**REMOVE ITEM**

Removes the selected item from the list. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <Del>.

**PARAMETER PROPERTIES... AND PARAMETER HELP**

See Explorer menu for details.
15.1.10. Function Block context menu

This 'Context' menu appears if the right mouse button is clicked whilst the mouse pointer is hovering over a block.

**FUNCTION BLOCK VIEW**

Selecting this item calls an iTools parameter list showing all the parameters in the block. If the list contains sub-lists, these are shown as tabs, as in the example below.

**RE-ROUTE WIRES**

This causes iTools to discard, and do a re-route for the current routing for all the wires connected to the selected block.

**RE-ROUTE INPUT WIRES**

This causes iTools to discard, and do a re-route for the current routing for all input wires connected to the selected block.
15.1.10 FUNCTION BLOCK CONTEXT MENU (Cont.)

RE-ROUTE OUTPUT WIRES
This causes iTools to discard, and do a re-route for the current routing for all output wires connected to the selected block.

SHOW WIRES USING TAGS
This menu item can be enabled on a block-by-block basis. When enabled, wires are replaced by source and destination tags.

HIDE UNWIRED CONNECTIONS
This menu item can be enabled on a block-by-block basis. When enabled, all parameters not so far used are hidden. The figure shows two identical blocks one with parameters shown - the other with unwired parameters hidden.

CUT
This operation copies the selected item(s) to the pasteboard and either removes them from the diagram or marks them for removal ('ghosts' them) according to instrument type (see 'Delete' and 'Undelete', below).

COPY
If the context menu is opened by right clicking when the mouse pointer is over a parameter, and 'Copy' selected, then a reference to the parameter will be copied for subsequent 'pasting' into a watch window or OPC scope.
If the context menu is opened by right-clicking when the mouse pointer is over a block (but not directly over a parameter) the block is copied to the pasteboard ready for pasting elsewhere in the diagram.

PASTE
Copies the contents of the pasteboard to the selected location

DELETE
Models 3500, EPower controller, Mini8 controller
If the item has previously been downloaded, it is shown 'ghosted' until next time the wiring diagram is downloaded, when it disappears from view. Until such time, it can be 'undeleted' using the 'Undelete' menu item, below. If the item is 'new' (that is, it has not yet been included in a download), then the deletion takes effect immediately.

Models 2604, 2704
Deleted items are immediately removed from the wiring diagram. Such items can be restored using the Undo tool button (shortcut +).
15.1.10 FUNCTION BLOCK CONTEXT MENU (Cont.)

UNDELETE

Models 3500, EPower controller, Mini8 controller
Items that have been downloaded at least once, then deleted are shown 'ghosted' to indicate that the instrument is still 'executing' the item. If the 'Undelete' item is selected before the next download, then the item is restored to its former non-deleted status.

Models 2604/2704
This 'Undelete' menu item is not available. Deleted items can be restored using the Undo tool button (shortcut <Ctrl> + <Z>).

BRING TO FRONT
Selecting this item brings the selected block to the front. The same effect can be achieved by moving the block, using the mouse or direction keys.

PUSH TO BACK
Selecting this item pushes the selected block to the back. Normally used when the current item is obscuring another (and is therefore drawn in red).

EDIT PARAMETER VALUE...
This menu item is enabled when the right mouse button is clicked whilst the mouse pointer is hovering over a parameter. Left clicking on this menu item calls a parameter edit box, allowing the user to change the value (providing that the parameter is not Read Only).

PARAMETER PROPERTIES... / HELP...
See Explorer menu for details.
15.1.11. Graph context menu

This menu is obtained by right-clicking over the chart area of the screen for instruments which support Programmer editor. See ‘Chart context menu’ for OPC Scope functions.

**COPY CHART**

Selecting this item causes a copy of the chart to be saved to the clipboard ready for ‘Pasting’ into word processing or spreadsheet programs. Amongst other things, this allows the chart to be printed.

15.1.12. List context menu (OPC Scope)

There are two List context menus, the default menu (contains ‘Write Value...’) and the Group Item Value Writes version (contains ‘Setup New Value...' etc.) which appears if ‘Group Item Value Writes' is enabled in the OPC Options menu.

**SAVE...**

Opens a file dialogue box allowing the user to define a destination path for saving the file.

**COPY ITEM DDE LINK**

Allows the user to define the selected item as a link parameter. When added to a spreadsheet, the parameter value is updated in real time. See ‘DDE Interface’ for more details.

**COPY ITEM**

Copies the selected item to the clipboard.

**PASTE ITEM**

Pastes item from the clipboard into the selected list or chart etc, within OPC scope, or anywhere else.

**ADD ITEM...**

Adds the selected item to the list or chart, after a confirmation message.

**REMOVE ITEM**

Removes the selected item from the list or chart.

**WRITE VALUE...**

For Read/Write parameters, this allows the user to edit the value of the selected parameter.
15.1.12 LIST CONTEXT MENU (OPC SCOPE) (Cont.)

ITEM APPEARS ON CHART

For parameters newly entered to the list, selecting this menu item, causes the parameter to be added to the chart. Subsequently, the parameter can be removed from and restored to the chart as required.

ITEM PROPERTIES...

Calls the item properties page to the display.

SETUP NEW VALUE...

If 'Group Item Value Writes' is enabled in the Options menu, then new values can be entered for one or more of the parameters in the OPC list. The entered values can then be downloaded together, by using the Write New Values item. Should it be necessary, the new values can be deleted by selecting 'Clear New Values'.
15.1.13. Monitor context menu

This menu appears if the right mouse button is clicked whilst the mouse pointer is hovering over a monitor box.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Show Names</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unlink</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SHOW NAMES

This selection allows the user to add/delete parameter names to/from the monitor window. Names are particularly useful when monitoring wires.

Example 1: Monitor value for parameter ('ShowNames' selected):

\[
\text{SP.TrackFV} = 1529.02
\]

Example 2: Monitor value for parameter ('Show Names' not selected):

\[
1520.02
\]

Example 3: Monitor for wire ('Show Names' selected):

\[
\text{[From]} \text{ SP.TrackFV} = 1529.02 \text{ [To]} \text{ Setup.FV/n} = 1529.02
\]

Example 4: Monitor for wire ('Show Names' not selected):

\[
\text{[From]} 1520.02 \text{ [To]} 1520.02
\]

UNLINK

This discards any existing link between the monitor box and a function block or wire. Creating a new link also discards any existing link.

CUT, COPY, PASTE

Carries out the normal cut, copy and paste functions for Monitor windows.

DELETE

Models 3500, EPower controllers, Mini-8 controllers

If the item has previously been downloaded, it is shown 'ghosted' until next time the wiring diagram is downloaded, when it disappears from view. Until such time, it can be 'undeleted' using the 'Undelete' menu item, below. If the comment is 'new' (that is, it has not yet been included in a download), then the deletion takes effect immediately.

Models 2604, 2704

Deleted items are immediately removed from the wiring diagram. Such items can be restored using the Undo tool button (shortcut <Ctrl> + <Z>).
15.1.13 MONITOR CONTEXT MENU (Cont.)

UNDELETE

Models 3500, EPower controllers, Mini-8 controllers
Items that have been downloaded at least once, then deleted are shown 'ghosted' to indicate that the instrument still has the monitor point stored in its memory. If the 'Undelete' item is selected before the next download, then the comment is restored to its former non-deleted status.

Models 2604/2704
This 'Undelete' menu item is not available. Deleted items can be restored using the Undo tool button (shortcut <Ctrl> + <z>).

BRING TO FRONT
Selecting this item brings the selected monitor box to the front of the diagram. The same effect can be achieved by moving the monitor box.

PUSH TO BACK
Selecting this item sends the selected comment to the back.

PARAMETER HELP
For instruments which support Parameter Help, this produces a description of the parameter which is being monitored. A 'Properties' tab is located near the top of the display, and this allows the user to view the properties of the parameter.
15.1.14. User Page Editor Context menu (2704)

This context menu is called by clicking on the right mouse button whilst the mouse pointer is hovering over a parameter in the page display. The menu content changes according to the page style currently selected. The menu content mimics the functions of the 'Pages' menu and the Pages Toolbar.

**Context menu for all styles except Status Grid, Bargraph and Blank.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Keyboard Shortcut</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Add Status Control...</td>
<td>Ctrl+Ins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insert Status Control...</td>
<td>Ins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remove Status Control</td>
<td>Ctrl+Del</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edit Wire...</td>
<td>Ctrl+E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edit Text...</td>
<td>Ctrl+T</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Context menu for Status grid style**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Keyboard Shortcut</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Add Bar...</td>
<td>Ctrl+Ins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insert Bar...</td>
<td>Ins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remove Bar</td>
<td>Ctrl+Del</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edit Wire...</td>
<td>Ctrl+E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edit Text...</td>
<td>Ctrl+T</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Context menu for Bargraph style.**

**EDIT WIRE...**

Selection of this item causes a browse dialogue box to appear allowing the user to select a parameter to add to the page at the highlighted position. Any existing parameter is overwritten, after confirmation. Short cut <Ctrl> + <E>. Disabled in Live Data mode.

**EDIT TEXT...**

Edit user text for selected parameter. When enabled, this opens the User Text dialogue box. The user can either select an existing item of user text from the 100 available, or an item can be edited. As soon as the selection is made, it is assigned to the selected parameter. Short cut <Ctrl> + <T>. Disabled in Live Data mode.

If an existing item of user text is edited here, then the new text will apply to all instances of this User Text item throughout the device.

**PARAMETER PROPERTIES**

See Explorer menu for details.

**UNWIRE PAGE**

Removes ALL parameters from the page, not just the highlighted one. Short cut <Ctrl> + <U>. Disabled in Live Data mode.
15.1.14 USER PAGE CONTEXT MENU (2704) (Cont.)

SHOW LIVE DATA
Switches display to live mode. Menu item text changes to 'Return to Editor'. Short cut <Ctrl> + <L>.

RETURN TO EDITOR
Switches back to edit mode from Live Data mode. Menu item text changes to 'Show Live Data'. Short cut <Ctrl> + <L>.

INSERT STATUS CONTROL...
For 'Status Grid' style only, this allows the user to insert a new status block to the left of the selected block. Short cut <Insert>. The maximum number of blocks is 12, and this control is disabled if all 12 blocks are used. Disabled in Live Data mode.

ADD STATUS CONTROL...
For 'Status Grid' style only, this allows the user to insert a new block to the right of the selected block. Short cut <Ctrl> + <Insert>. The maximum number of blocks is 12, and this control is disabled if all 12 blocks are used. Disabled in Live Data mode.

REMOVE STATUS CONTROL
For 'Bargraph' style only, this allows the user to delete the selected status block. Short cut <Ctrl> + <Delete>. Disabled in Live Data mode.

INSERT BAR...
For 'Bargraph' style only, this allows the user to insert a new bar to the left of the selected bar. Short cut <Insert>.

ADD BAR...
For 'Bargraph' style only, this allows the user to insert a new bar to the right of the selected bar. Short cut <Ctrl> + <Insert>. Disabled in Live Data mode.

REMOVE BAR
For 'Bargraph' style only, this allows the user to delete the selected bar. Short cut <Ctrl> + <Delete>. Disabled in Live Data mode.
15.1.15. Pages context menu (3500 and EPower controllers)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Insert Item...</th>
<th>Ins</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remove Item</td>
<td>Ctrl+Del</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edit Parameter...</td>
<td>Ctrl+E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edit Text...</td>
<td>Ctrl+T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edit Style...</td>
<td>Ctrl+S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter Properties...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter Help...</td>
<td>Shift+F1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INSERT ITEM...**

Opens a browse window to allow the user to select a parameter for insertion into the table. The insertion point is above the currently selected item. Short cut <Insert>.

**REMOVE ITEM**

Removes selected item from the configuration list. Short cut = <Ctrl> + <Delete>.

**EDIT PARAMETER...**

If this is clicked-on, a browser dialogue box appears allowing the user to replace the current parameter with another. Short cut <Ctrl> + <E>.

**EDIT TEXT...**

Allows the user to edit the existing user text, or to create a new text string. Short cut <Ctrl> + <T>. For parameters which do not support user text, ‘(no user text)’ appears in the 'User Text' column.

**EDIT STYLE...**

Clicking on this tool calls the style selection dialogue box, allowing the user to edit the current selection for the selected parameter. Short cut <Ctrl> + <S>.

**PARAMETER PROPERTIES / PARAMETER HELP...**

See Explorer menu for details.
15.1.16. Segment context menu (2400)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu</th>
<th>Shortcut</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Select All</td>
<td>Ctrl+A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cut</td>
<td>Ctrl+X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy</td>
<td>Ctrl+C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paste Insert</td>
<td>Ctrl+V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paste Over</td>
<td>Shift+Ctrl+V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insert Segment</td>
<td>Ins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete Segment</td>
<td>Ctrl+Del</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This menu appears when the right-hand mouse button is operated whilst the mouse pointer is hovering within the segment programming area of the screen.

SELECT ALL

Selects all segments. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <A>.

CUT

Removes the selected segment(s) from the program and places them on the clipboard. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <X>.

COPY

Copies the selected segment(s) to the clipboard, leaving the originals in place. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <C>.

PASTE INSERT

This takes any segments located on the clipboard and inserts them into the program. The insertion point is to the left of the highlighted segment. The highlighted segment and all subsequent segments are moved rightwards and renumbered appropriately. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <V>.

PASTE OVER

This tool replaces the highlighted segment(s) with the contents of the clipboard. All other segments remain unchanged. Shortcut = <Shift> + <Ctrl> + <V>.

INSERT SEGMENT

This inserts a copy of the highlighted segment into the program, at the highlighted position. All subsequent segments are moved rightwards and renumbered appropriately. Shortcut = <Insert>.

DELETE SEGMENT

Removes the highlighted segment. Subsequent segments are moved left and renumbered appropriately. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <Delete>.

PARAMETER PROPERTIES...

See Explorer menu for details.
15.1.17. Segment context menu (2704)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu Item</th>
<th>Shortcut</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Select All</td>
<td>Ctrl+A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cut</td>
<td>Ctrl+X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy</td>
<td>Ctrl+C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paste Insert</td>
<td>Ctrl+V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paste Over</td>
<td>Shift+Ctrl+V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insert Segment</td>
<td>Ins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete Segment</td>
<td>Ctrl+Del</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This menu appears when the right-hand mouse button is operated whilst the mouse pointer is hovering within the segment programming area of the screen.

**SELECT ALL**
Selects all segments. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <A>.

**CUT**
Removes the selected segment(s) from the program and places them on the clipboard. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <X>.

**COPY**
Copies the selected segment(s) to the clipboard, leaving the originals in place. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <C>.

**PASTE INSERT**
This takes any segments located on the clipboard and inserts them into the program. The insertion point is to the left of the highlighted segment. The highlighted segment and all subsequent segments are moved rightwards and renumbered appropriately. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <V>.

**PASTE OVER**
This tool replaces the highlighted segment(s) with the contents of the clipboard. All other segments remain unchanged. Shortcut = <Shift> + <Ctrl> + <V>.

**INSERT SEGMENT**
This inserts a copy of the highlighted segment into the program, at the highlighted position. All subsequent segments are moved rightwards and renumbered appropriately. Shortcut = <Insert>.

**DELETE SEGMENT**
Removes the highlighted segment. Subsequent segments are moved left and renumbered appropriately. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <Delete>.

**PARAMETER PROPERTIES...**
See Explorer menu for details.
15.1.18. Segment context menu (3500)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu Item</th>
<th>Shortcut</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Select All</td>
<td>Ctrl+A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cut</td>
<td>Ctrl+X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy</td>
<td>Ctrl+C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paste Insert</td>
<td>Ctrl+V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paste Add</td>
<td>Ctrl+Alt+V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paste Over</td>
<td>Shift+Ctrl+V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insert Segment</td>
<td>Ins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add Segment</td>
<td>Ctrl+Ins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete Segment</td>
<td>Ctrl+Del</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Segment Diagnostics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter Properties</td>
<td>Shift+F1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter Help</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This menu appears when the right-hand mouse button is operated whilst the mouse pointer is hovering within the segment programming area of the screen.

**SELECT ALL**
Selects all segments. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <A>.

**CUT**
Removes the selected segment(s) from the program and places them on the clipboard. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <X>.

**COPY**
Copies the selected segment(s) to the clipboard, leaving the originals in place. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <C>.

**PASTE INSERT**
This takes any segments located on the clipboard and inserts them into the program. The insertion point is to the left of the highlighted segment. The highlighted segment and all subsequent segments are moved rightwards and renumbered appropriately. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <V>.

**PASTE ADD**
This takes any segments located on the clipboard and appends them to the program. Selection is enabled only if there are no segments highlighted, otherwise the entry is 'greyed'. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <Alt> + <V>.

**PASTE OVER**
This tool replaces the highlighted segment(s) with the contents of the clipboard. All other segments remain unchanged. Shortcut = <Shift> + <Ctrl> + <V>.

**INSERT SEGMENT**
This inserts a copy of the highlighted segment into the program, at the highlighted position. All subsequent segments are moved rightwards and renumbered appropriately. Selection is enabled only if there are one or more segments highlighted, otherwise the entry is 'greyed'. Shortcut = <Insert>.

**ADD SEGMENT**
Appends a segment to the end of the program. The segment is identical to the previous segment. Selection is enabled only if there are no segments highlighted, otherwise the entry is 'greyed'. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <Insert>. 
15.1.18 SEGMENT CONTEXT MENU (3500) (Cont.)

DELETE SEGMENT

Removes the highlighted segment. Subsequent segments are moved left and renumbered appropriately. Selection is enabled only if one or more segments are highlighted, otherwise the entry is 'greyed'. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <Delete>.

SEGMENT DIAGNOSTICS

A program consists of a list of linked segments, these segments being obtained from a common segment pool. Knowledge of this internal structure is normally required only for diagnostic purposes.

The 'Used Segments' and 'Free Segments' totals are useful in understanding why any error messages, stating that there are insufficient segments available to perform an operation, have been generated.

Parameter Properties... / Parameter Help...

See Explorer menu for details.
15.1.19. Terminal Wiring context menu

This menu appears when the mouse is right clicked whilst the cursor is hovering over a Terminal Wiring View diagram.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Block View</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parameter Properties...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter Help... Shift+F1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy Diagram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Save Diagram...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FUNCTION BLOCK VIEW

For appropriate modules only, selecting 'Function Block View' calls the Function Block parameter list for that module.

Where terminations are not associated with modules (supply voltage input, for example) the menu selection is greyed.

PARAMETER PROPERTIES... AND PARAMETER HELP

See Explorer menu for details.

COPY DIAGRAM

Allows the user to copy the diagram to the clipboard, for subsequent pasting into word processing or spreadsheet applications.

SAVE DIAGRAM...

When selected this calls a 'Save Diagram' dialogue box to allow the user to define a name and destination folder for the (.emf) file containing the diagram. Such diagrams can then be imported into word processing or spreadsheet applications.

15.1.20. Toolbar context menu

| Hide Toolbar |
| Show Labels |

Allows the user to enable/disable the display of tool labels in the Main and Views Toolbars. The tool bars themselves can also be hidden, individually by selecting 'Hide Toolbar'. In such a case, the Views menu 'Tools' item must be used to re-display the hidden toolbar(s).

Typical toolbars without labels appear as follows.

Hovering the mouse pointer over any tool shows a tool tip describing that tool's function.
15.1.21. Watch Recipe context menu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Shortcut</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New Recipe</td>
<td>Ctrl+N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open Recipe...</td>
<td>Ctrl+O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Save</td>
<td>Ctrl+S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Save As...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insert Parameter...</td>
<td>Ins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remove Parameter</td>
<td>Ctrl+Del</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy Parameter</td>
<td>Ctrl+C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paste Parameter</td>
<td>Ctrl+V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter Properties...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter Help...</td>
<td>Shift+F1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NEW RECIPE**

This creates a new watch list by clearing out parameters and data sets from the window. If any of the existing data is unsaved, confirmation is requested before the operation starts. Short cut <Ctrl> + <N>.

**OPEN RECIPE...**

This opens a file containing a previously created watch list and any data sets that were defined for it. If any existing data is unsaved, confirmation is requested before the operation starts. Short cut <Ctrl> + <O>.

**SAVE**

Saves the current watch list and any data sets. If the file has not previously been saved, 'Save' acts as 'Save As...', described below. Short cut <Ctrl> + <S>.

**SAVE AS...**

Saves the current watch list and any data sets to a file name entered by the user.

**INSERT PARAMETER**

This opens a browse list to allow the user to choose a parameter for insertion into the watch list. The insertion point is above the currently selected parameter. Short cut <Insert>.

**REMOVE PARAMETER**

This causes the selected parameter to be deleted from the watch list. Short cut <Ctrl> + <Del>.

**COPY PARAMETER**

This allows the user to copy the selected parameter to the clipboard. Short cut <Ctrl> + <C>.

**PASTE PARAMETER**

This allows the user to paste a parameter from the clipboard to the watch list. Short cut <Ctrl> + <V>.

**PARAMETER PROPERTIES... AND PARAMETER HELP**

See Explorer menu for details.
15.1.21 WATCH RECIPE CONTEXT MENU (Cont.)

**COLUMN**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Allows the user to enable/disable the Description and comment columns for display in the watch list window.

15.1.22. Wire Context menu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Force Exec Break</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task Break</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Re-Route Wire</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use Tags</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Find Start</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Find End</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This 'Context' menu appears if the right mouse button is clicked whilst the mouse pointer is hovering over a wire.

**FORCE EXEC BREAK**

For Mini8 Controllers, EPowr controllers and Models 350x.

If wires form a loop, a break point has to be established, where the value written to a block input comes from a source that was executed during the previous execute cycle, thus introducing a delay. This option allows the user to specify which wire is to have this break imposed upon it. The item allows the break to be enabled or disabled as required.

**TASK BREAK**

For EPowr controllers only, this inserts a task break for wiring between tasks. This helps to avoid phasing problems by inserting a time delay.

**RE-ROUTE WIRE**

The current wire route is discarded and a new route traced.

**USE TAGS**

This allows the user to replace one or more wires with source and destination tags. See 'Using Tags' in 'Creating an application'.

**FIND START / FIND END**

Selecting 'Find Start' causes the visible part of the diagram to move to the source block of the highlighted wire. Selecting 'Find End' causes the visible part of the diagram to move to the destination block of the highlighted wire.

**CUT, COPY, PASTE**

Not used in this context.
15.1.22  WIRE CONTEXT MENU (Cont.)

DELETE

Models 3500, EPower controllers, Mini8 controllers
If the item has previously been downloaded, it is shown 'ghosted' until next time the wiring diagram is
downloaded, when it disappears from view. Until such time, it can be 'undeleted' using the 'Undelete'
menu item, below. If the comment is 'new' (that is, it has not yet been included in a download), then the de-
letion takes effect immediately.

Models 2604, 2704
Deleted items are immediately removed from the wiring diagram. Such items can be restored using the
Undo tool button (shortcut <Ctrl> + <z>).

UNDELETE

Models 3500, Epower controllers, Mini-8 controllers
Items that have been downloaded at least once, then deleted are shown 'ghosted' to indicate that the in-
strument is still 'executing' the comment. If the 'Undelete' item is selected before the next download, then
the comment is restored to its former non-deleted status.

Models 2604/2704
This 'Undelete' menu item is not available. Deleted items can be restored using the Undo tool button (shortcut <Ctrl> + <z>).

BRING TO FRONT
This brings the selected item to the front of the diagram. The same effect can be achieved by moving the
item.

PUSH TO BACK
This pushes the selected item to the back.
15.2. MENU BAR MENUS

15.2.1. Device menu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Device</th>
<th>View</th>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Window</th>
<th>Help</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable Background Scan</td>
<td>Ctrl+Alt+S</td>
<td>Ctrl+Alt+C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connect via Series 2000 Interface Adapter (not CPI)</td>
<td>Alt+Ins</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resynchronize</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remove</td>
<td>Alt+Del</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remove From Display Only</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deactivate Panel View</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activate All Panel Views</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deactivate All Panel Views</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goto First</td>
<td>Alt+Home</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goto Previous</td>
<td>Alt+FgUp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goto Next</td>
<td>Alt+FgDn</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goto Last</td>
<td>Alt+End</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Device Comment...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identify Current Parameter</td>
<td>Ctrl+I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Browse To Current Parameter</td>
<td>Ctrl+P</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Display</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset Program</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set Access Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 COM1.ID001:3508
2 COM1.ID001:2704
3 COM1.Device1
4 COM1.ID001:3216

ENABLE BACKGROUND SCAN

This causes iTools to search for connected instruments with addresses within the range specified by the user. Newly detected instruments spend some time synchronising. See 'Synchronisation' for more details. Short cut <Ctrl>+<Alt>+<S>. 

![Enable Background Scan](image)
15.2.1 DEVICE MENU (Cont.)

CONNECT VIA SERIES 2000 INTERFACE ADAPTER (NOT CPI)
This allows the use of iTools with a Series 2000 Configuration Station to configure and commission Series 2000 instruments. Short cut <Ctrl> + <Alt> + <C>. For more details, see the Technical Information Sheet TIS 241, to be found under 'Technical Information bulletins' on the iTools CD.

ADD...
Select additional devices from list. Clicking on this tool causes a selection list to appear containing all the devices known to the Modbus server. Items are added to/deleted from the list via the Options/Advanced/Show server menu item. Short cut <Alt> + <Insert>.

RESYNCHRONISE
Used to re-synchronise iTools with the instrument. Used when changes have been made at the instrument via its operator interface. See 'Synchronisation' for more details.

REMOVE
Removes the selected device from iTools. Short cut <Alt> + <Delete>.
Remove From Display Only
For connected instruments, removes the selected item from the panel views area and from the Device browser. Can be re-instated by using the Add facility for example.

DEACTIVATE / ACTIVATE PANEL VIEW
For supported instruments, this toggles the selected instrument's operator interface display, in the Panel Views area, on and off.

ACTIVATE ALL PANEL VIEWS
This activates all devices' operator interface displays in the Panel Views area.
Deactivate All Panel Views
This deactivates all devices' operator interface displays in the Panel Views area.

GOTO FIRST
Makes the first device in the list the active device. Short cut <Alt> + <Home>. Has no effect if the current device is the first device.

GOTO PREVIOUS
Makes the previous device in the list the active device. Short cut <Alt> + <Page Up>. Has no effect if the current device is the first device.

GOTO NEXT
Makes the next device in the list the active device. Short cut <Alt> + <Page Down>. Has no effect if the current device is the last device.

GOTO LAST
Makes the final device in the list the active device. Short cut <Alt> + <End>. Has no effect if the current device is the last device.

DEVICE COMMENT...
Allows a device comment to be added.
Identify Current Parameter
For relevant device types only, this displays a dialogue box identifying the parameter currently shown at the instrument display. The entry is 'greyed' for other device types. Shortcut <Ctrl> + <I>. 

15.2.1 DEVICE MENU (Cont.)

BROWSE TO CURRENT PARAMETER
For relevant device types only, this opens the iTools browse tree to the parameter currently shown at the instrument display. The entry is 'greyed' for other device types. Shortcut <Ctrl> + <P>.

HOME DISPLAY
For relevant device types only, this returns the instrument to its default home display page. The entry is 'greyed' for other device types.

RESET PROGRAM
For relevant device types only, this resets any setpoint program running in the device. The entry is 'greyed' for other device types.

SET ACCESS LEVEL
Allows the user to select 'Operator' level (short cut <Ctrl> + <Alt. + <O>>) or Configuration access level (short cut <Ctrl> + <N>) via a pop-up menu.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operator</th>
<th>Ctrl+Alt+O</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Configuration</td>
<td>Ctrl+Alt+N</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MOST RECENTLY USED DEVICES
A list of recent devices. Clicking on one of these devices adds it to iTools.

The list may be cleared, using the 'Clear Most Recently Used Lists' item on the Options Menu
15.2.2. Explorer menu

COPY PARAMETER

This Explorer menu item copies the selected parameter to the clipboard. Shortcut = \textlt{Ctrl} + \textlt{C}

PARAMETER PROPERTIES...

This calls a display showing details of the selected parameter.

The help tab produces a display describing all the possible 'values' which can be associated with the parameter type selected.
15.2.2 EXPLORER MENU (Cont.)

PARAMETER HELP

This produces the same display as appears when the 'Help' tab is clicked from within the Parameter Properties Information display, above. The help can also be opened via the shortcut <Shift> + <F1>.

COLUMNS

This allows various columns to be enabled and disabled for display. Some columns are device dependent, and therefore do not always appear in the menu.

15.2.3. File menu

Note: The file menu content varies according to device type. A particular device may contain items not shown in the figure below, or may not contain items which are shown below. The same applies to the menu item descriptions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File</th>
<th>Device</th>
<th>Programmer</th>
<th>View</th>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Window</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="New Clone File" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Open Clone File" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Load Values From File" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Load Comments From File" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Save" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Save As" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Send To Device" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Verify Against Clone File" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Print" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Print Setup" /></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 C:\..\iTools\bits\2704 Clone.UIC
2 C:\..\iTools\bits\program.UIC
3 C:\..\My Documents\Win32.UIC
15.2.3 FILE MENU (Cont.)

NEW CLONE FILE...
Calls the 'New Clone File' selection box to the display, to allow the user to select a device type for opening. The selection can be made from the 'All' tab, or the device type tabs may be used to filter the choices.

![New Clone File Dialogue Box]

OPEN CLONE FILE...
Calls a file dialogue box, allowing the user to open an existing saved file.

LOAD VALUES FROM FILE...
Calls a file dialogue box, allowing the user to open an existing saved file. An attempt is made by iTools to load this file into the selected device. If the file is incompatible with the selected device, the load will fail. The tool is disabled ('greyed') if no device is currently selected.

LOAD COMMENTS FROM FILE...
Live instruments have insufficient space to contain the comments which can be entered, for example, in Parameter explorer. It is possible, however, to store comments in an associated clone file. If this is done, and the 'Load comments from file...' facility used, the parameter lists of the instrument will display the comments from the clone file.

Selecting this item opens a browse window, allowing the user to select the appropriate clone file.

SAVE
If this is a pre-existing file, then 'Save' saves the file to its original location. If this is a new file, 'Save' calls a file dialogue box allowing the user to save the file to a chosen destination.

SAVE AS...
Calls a file dialogue box allowing the user to save the file to a chosen destination.

SAVE TO FILE...
Calls a file dialogue box allowing the user to save the file to a chosen destination.
15.2.3  FILE MENU (Cont.)

VERIFY AGAINST CLONE FILE...

Looks for differences between the clone file and the device file. A message log appears (above), identifying any differences.

Note: This can take some minutes.

The log can be Saved, or Printed by clicking on the relevant button.

Should the error 'Verifying clone of device xxx not supported while parameter attribute monitoring is enabled' appear (where xxx represents the device type), then 'Global Enable Active Mirror Device' must be disabled in the Options/Advanced/Show Server Edit menu.

SEND TO DEVICE

Allows the user to select a connected instrument to which the file is to be downloaded.

PRINT

Opens the report wizard. This allows the user to create a 'report' showing the current configuration of a set of user selected parameters. See 'Report Configuration' for more details.

PRINT SETUP...

Opens the normal printer set-up page, allowing the user to select the required printer, paper size, orientation and so on.

EXIT

Causes iTools to quit (after confirmation).

MOST RECENTLY USED FILES

Lists the latest files to be opened. Clicking on any one of the listed files opens that file.

The list may be cleared, using the 'Clear Most Recently Used Lists' item on the Options Menu.
15.2.4. Flash menu

The Flash menu contains the following items, the functions of some of which are copied by the tools in the Flash memory editor toolbar.

**UPDATE DEVICE FLASH**

This tool is used to cause the updated flash contents to be downloaded to the device. A confirmation message must be 'OKed' before the download is allowed to commence. If the editor is closed while changes are still unsaved the user is prompted to write the changes to the device flash memory, or to discard them.

Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <F>

**INSERT ITEM...**

Inserts an item immediately above the currently selected item. An item can be added to the end of the list by inserting it with the final empty row selected. Shortcut = <Insert>

**EDIT PARAMETER**

Open a browse dialogue to edit the parameter associated with the selected item. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <E>

**REMOVE ITEM**

Removes the selected item from the list. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <Del>.

**PARAMETER PROPERTIES... AND PARAMETER HELP**

See Explorer menu for details.

15.2.5. Function Block menu

This item appears in the main menu bar, whenever a function block view is open.
15.2.5 FUNCTION BLOCK MENU (Cont.)

COPY PARAMETER
Copies selected parameter to the clipboard, ready to be pasted into (for example) a watch list. Short cut = <Ctrl>+<C>.

PARAMETER PROPERTIES / PARAMETER HELP...
See Explorer menu for details.

COLUMNS
This allows various columns to be enabled and disabled for display. Some columns are device dependent, and therefore do not always appear in the menu.

ADDRESS DISPLAY...

REGISTER ADDRESS TO DISPLAY
Canonical is used here in the sense of "authoritative, standard, accepted". These are generally the addresses published in the communications handbooks, for users of 3rd-party communications drivers.

They are often not the addresses used by iTools because the same parameter also exists at a second address, where it may be read with higher precision - as an IEEE 32-bit float or integer, rather than a scaled integer. Some 3rd-party communications drivers do not support this advanced functionality, thereby making it harder (or impossible) to configure when using these addresses.

ADDRESS FORMAT
Allows the user to select Decimal or Hexadecimal for the address column display.
15.2.6. Help menu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Help</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tutorial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Release Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iTools on the Web</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeviceInfo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iTools Installation Diagnostics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registration Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>About</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This menu gives access to the various help and information systems available to the user. The menu items vary from one instrument type to another.

**DEVICE INFORMATION**

This calls the 'Device information' display giving information about the selected device. The communications tab shows the Communications protocol, the Device address and the (for live devices only) Baud rate.

![Device Information Window]

**SYSTEM INFORMATION**

Selecting this item produces a display giving details of the pc on which this version of iTools is running.

**ITOOLS INSTALLATION DIAGNOSTICS**

Produces a display showing details of the various iTools components.
15.2.6 HELP MENU (Cont.)

REGISTRATION INFORMATION...
Allows entry of a new product key code, for the adding of new features etc.

ABOUT...
Selecting this item calls the iTools 'About' screen:

![About screen](image)

The above figure shows the About screen after the 'Features' key has been clicked-on.

Note: The figure above is for illustrative purposes only, and therefore does not contain the current software version number. See 'Introduction' for the software version to which these help pages apply.
15.2.7. OPC Scope menu

FILE MENU

OPEN...
Copies the function of the 'Load settings from file' tool. Opens a file dialogue box to allow the user to load a previously saved .uix file.

SAVE...
Opens a file dialogue box to allow the user to define a destination path for the current (.uix) file. The function is also available from the 'save settings to file' tool, and via the Chart context menu.

PRINT CHART...
Initiates the chart printing process. Colour or monochrome, and grid or no grid, are selected from the 'Plot' tab of the Chart Control panel.

PRINTER SETUP...
The standard printer set up page allowing paper size and orientation etc. to be defined.

EXIT
Quits the OPC Scope session.

EDIT MENU

Copy Item DDE Link
Copies the item for DDE linking with spreadsheet etc. applications. Allows the user to define the selected item as a link parameter. When added to a spreadsheet or other DDE client, the parameter value is updated in real time. See 'DDE Interface' for more details.

Copy Item
Copies the item to the clipboard.

Paste Item
Pastes the clipboard contents into the selected location.

Copy Chart
Copies the chart to the clipboard.
15.2.7 OPC SCOPE MENUS (Cont.)

SERVER MENU

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Help</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Connect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disconnect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refresh Browse</td>
<td>F5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Connect
If no server connection is currently in use, this connects to the specified server.
If a server is already connected, this re-connects to it, losing the current configuration.

Disconnect
This causes a disconnection from a connected server. If there is no current server the icon is disabled (greyed).

Information...
Displays server information

Refresh Browse
Closes all open subfolders in Browse tree. Shortcut <F5>.

ITEM MENU

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Help</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Add Item...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remove Item</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setup New Value...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write New Values</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear New Values</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item Appears on Chart</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item Properties...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Add Item...
If a parameter is highlighted, this opens a dialogue box which allows the user to add this parameter to the list. See OPC Scope Introduction. If the display is in chart mode, the new parameter will automatically be added to the chart. Otherwise, the parameter can be added to the chart by:
1. Selecting the 'Item appears on chart' selection.
2. Clicking on the tick box in the Chart control panel.
3. Using the 'Add item' selection in the right click (context) menu.

Remove Item...
Removes the selected item from the list.

Setup New Value...
Allows the user to enter a value for the selected parameter. The Parameter must be read/write, and the user's access level must be sufficient to allow the updating of this parameter.

Write New Values...
Allows the user to write the new value to the selected parameter. The Parameter must be read/write, and the user's access level must be sufficient to allow the updating of this parameter.

Clear New values...
Deletes the newly set up value(s).

Item appears on chart
This menu item allows the user to add or remove the selected parameter from the OPC chart display. May also be done from the Chart Control panel 'Items' tab and via the List context menu.
15.2.7 OPC SCOPE MENUS (Cont.)

Item Properties...
Calls the item properties page to the display.

OPTIONS MENU

Options   Help
Update Interval...
✓ Show Display Update Rate
✓ Show Quality and Timestamp

Decimal Places
✓ Group Item Value Writes

Override Server Timestamps
Data Logger Options...
Start Data Logger...
Show Chart Control Panel
✓ Enable Review of Historical Data
✓ Set Font...

Stay On Top
✓ Minimize To System Tray

0
1
2
3
4
5
6
Unlimited
Scientific Notation
15.2.7 OPC SCOPE MENUS (Cont.)

**Update Interval...**
This defines the update rate for the OPC server. The chart is updated, typically, at twice this rate. This setting defines the total history length. The displayed width of the chart is set up in the Chart Control Panel 'Axes' tab.

![Update Rate dialog box](image)

**Show Display Update Rate**
If enabled, this shows the OPC Scope display update rate in the status bar at the bottom of the OPC Scope window, replacing the server’s data update rate.

**Group Item Value Writes**
This enables/disables the ability to enter new values for one or more OPC list parameters, and then write them simultaneously. See the separate topic ‘Group Item Value Writes’.

**Show Quality and Time Stamp**
Adds columns for parameter status and Time and Date to the display.

**Decimal Places**
Allows the user to choose the number of decimal places to be displayed for the parameter value, or ‘Scientific notation’ to be chosen instead.

**Override Server Timestamps**
This is enabled if it is necessary to ensure that time stamps are regular and in the local time. When enabled, data values are time stamped by OPC Scope, overriding time stamps provided by OPC server. This may be useful when using OPC servers which do not update their own time stamps properly.
15.2.7 OPC SCOPE MENUS (Cont.)

Data Logger Options...

This allows the user to select Logging rate and File write mode. See 'Data Logging' for more details.

Start Data Logger...
Allows the user to initiate data logging. A file dialogue box opens, allowing the user to define a path for the data logging CSV file. When logging, the text changes to 'Stop Data Logger', allowing the user to terminate the logging session.

Show Chart Control Panel
Calls the Chart Control Panel, to allow the chart items to be defined and configured.

Enable Review of Historical Data
This control toggles the chart between 'live' and 'review' modes. See 'Review Mode' for more details.

Set Font...
Allows the user to select type face, size, style, colour etc. for the parameter lists.

Stay On Top
If this is enabled, the OPC Scope window always remains on view, no matter what other applications may be accessed.

Minimize to System Tray
Normally, the minimize command minimizes the OPC scope window to the task bar. It may be found more convenient to minimize it to the 'System tray' (i.e. the area in the bottom right-hand corner of the screen, normally containing the time display).
15.2.7 OPC SCOPE MENUS (Cont.)

HELP MENU

Registration Information...

Allows the user to enable new features by entry of a key code.

About...
Displays the iTools OPC Scope about screen. In the figure below, the 'Features <<' key has been clicked-on.
### 15.2.8. Options menu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Window</th>
<th>Help</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scaling...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show Device Names</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔ Show Labels on Toolbars</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panel Views Position</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cloning...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update Rates...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal Places</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter Availability Settings...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter List Cursor Options...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔ Show Parameters in Browse/Find View</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toolkit Blocks Performance...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔ Run Wizard for New Clone File</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Authorization |        |      |
| Advanced |        |      |

- Clear Most Recently Used Lists
- Save Settings Now
- ✔ Save Settings On Exit
15.2.8 OPTIONS MENU (Cont.)

SCALING...

SCALING... allows the user to increase the faceplate size for small-frame devices. Applies to faceplates in the Panel Views area of the iTools window. The illustrations below show 'To Scale', '50% Larger' and '100% Larger' respectively.

Note: If all panel devices are 1/16th or 1/32 DIN, then they are all drawn '100% larger' no matter what the Scaling setting.

SHOW DEVICE NAMES

When enabled, shows the name of the device/clone in the panel views area. It may be necessary to increase the height of the panel views area to see the device names.

SHOW LABELS ON TOOLBARS

Allows the user to show or to hide toolbar names. See 'Toolbar context menu' for details.
15.2.8 OPTIONS MENU (Cont.)

PANEL VIEWS POSITION

 Allows the user to select top or bottom of screen for the Panel Views area. The Panel views area can be shown or hidden according to the status of the 'Panel Views' selection in the View Menu.

CLONING...

This selection has two tabs viz 'Device Synchronization' and 'Linearization tables'. Each selectable item within these tabs contains a description of its function.
15.2.8 OPTIONS MENU (Cont.)

UPDATE RATES...

Panel Views
When No Key Pressed
For use with devices whose front panel controls can be operated via iTools. Defines the update rate whilst no panel key is being operated.
When Key Pressed
For use with devices whose front panel controls can be operated via iTools. Defines the update rate whilst the panel keys are being operated. Typically, this will be considerably faster than the No Key Pressed state, so that the display can keep up with the key operations.

Parameter Lists
Allows a new update rate to be entered for parameter list refresh.

**Note:** Setting update rates too fast will have an effect on the serial communications performance. This is particularly important if there are numerous devices in the same communications network.

Suspend Updates while Cloning
Allows the user to enable or disable updates during the cloning process.

DECIMAL PLACES

Allows the user to select the number of decimal places, or to select ‘Scientific’ Notation (e.g. 1.23 E+002) for parameter numeric values.
15.2.8 OPTIONS MENU (Cont.)

PARAMETER AVAILABILITY SETTINGS...

**Hide Parameters and Lists when Not Relevant**
If enabled, this reduces the length of parameter lists. The number of hidden parameters is displayed at the bottom of the parameter list window.

![Parameter Availability Settings](image)

**Parameter Value Selections Restricted by Current Limits**
With this enabled, the set of enumerations shown when using a drop-down (combo) menu is restricted according to the current high and low limits for the parameter.

**PARAMETER LIST CURSOR OPTIONS...**

![Parameter List Cursor Options](image)

This allows the user to choose whether, after the value in a parameter list cell has been edited, the cursor remains in the just edited cell, or moves to the next cell in the list.

**SHOW PARAMETERS IN BROWSE/FIND VIEW**
If this setting is disabled, then tree view parameter lists etc. contain only folders and sub-folders. All parameters are hidden.
15.2.8 OPTIONS MENU (Cont.)

TOOLKIT BLOCKS PERFORMANCE...

Show Block Wiring Page
For those devices that support Toolkit Blocks this allows the user to enable or disable the Block Wiring Tab for display. If the selection is made with the Toolkit blocks view open, it is necessary to close, then re-open the window before the change takes effect. Disabling the Block Wiring Tab can speed-up the operation of the Toolkit Blocks editor.

Show Enum Strings in Block Wiring Page
For those devices that support Toolkit Blocks, this allows the enumeration strings (combo or pull-down pick-lists) to be enabled or disabled for view in parameter tables. If the selection is changed with the Toolkit blocks view open, it is necessary to close, then re-open the window before the change takes effect. The figures below show a part of a parameter list with Enumerations strings enabled, and disabled, respectively.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>List</th>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Visib</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VACUUM Low_Vacuum</td>
<td>LVal</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VACUUM Low_Vacuum</td>
<td>LsVal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VACUUM Back_Vacuum</td>
<td>BYVal</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VACUUM Back_Vacuum</td>
<td>BsVal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VACUUM Pump_Control</td>
<td>Pump_Running</td>
<td>Yes (1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VACUUM Leak_Detect</td>
<td>LTtVal</td>
<td>No (0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VACUUM Return</td>
<td>SeeVal</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RUN WIZARD FOR NEW CLONE FILE
When enabled, iTools automatically launches the Configuration Wizard window when a new clone file is opened for a device that supports wizards. See 'Wizards' ('Running iTools') for more details.
15.2.8 OPTIONS MENU (Cont.)

AUTHORIZATION

Allows the user to select 'Operator' or 'Engineer' as Authorization level. The user may be asked for a password to confirm the operation. Operator and Engineer passwords may be set up using the iTools applet in the Windows Control Panel.

Note: It is recommended that Windows XP users switch to 'Classic View' - as shown below - if necessary. This is done by clicking on 'Switch to Classic View':

![Switch to Classic View](image)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accessibility Options</td>
<td>Adjust your computer settings for vision, hearing, and mobility.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add Hardware</td>
<td>Installs and troubleshoots hardware.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add or Remove Programs</td>
<td>Install or remove programs and Windows components.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative Tools</td>
<td>Configure administrative settings for your computer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Updates</td>
<td>Set up Windows to automatically deliver important updates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Can't find requested string</td>
<td>Control the graphics hardware features of your system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centennial Discovery</td>
<td>Show audit information for your computer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date and Time</td>
<td>Set the date, time, and time zone for your computer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display</td>
<td>Change the appearance of your desktop, screen resolution, and display settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Folder Options</td>
<td>Customize the display of files and folders, and organize data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fonts</td>
<td>Add, change, and manage fonts on your computer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Game Controllers</td>
<td>Add, remove, and configure game controllers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internet Options</td>
<td>Configure your Internet display and connect to the web.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITTools</td>
<td>Configure your Internet display and connect to the web.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java Plug-In</td>
<td>Configure your Internet display and connect to the web.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

![Registry Settings - iTools Configuration](image)

Configure optional Passwords for Operator and Engineer access

**Operator**

Set Operator (Level 1) Password

The Level 1 password is required to use iTools OPC Scope or the iTools OPC Server. It is not needed to use the iTools OPC server from other OPC client programs. If you have set a Level 1 password, you should also set a Level 2 password.

**Engineer**

Set Engineering (Level 2) Password

The Level 2 password is required in iTools only when performing operations which require the Configuration Access Level of devices. The Level 2 password may also be entered whenever the Level 1 password is requested.
15.2.8 OPTIONS MENU (Cont.)

ADVANCED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu Item</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Show Server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hide Server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send Command To Server...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Show Server**
Causes the current OPC server to appear. Any devices saved in this server will appear in the 'Add device' pick lists.

**Hide Server**
Removes the server window from the task bar.

**Send Command to Server...**

![Send Command To Server dialog](dialog.png)

This dialog allows an arbitrary command to be sent to the server application. It is intended for use by expert users only, e.g. for diagnosing problems.

You are advised to Cancel this dialog unless you fully understand the issues surrounding server commands.

**CLEAR MOST RECENTLY USED LISTS**
This clears the lists of recently used items from the File and Device menus.

**SAVE SETTINGS NOW**
Causes the current iTools settings to be saved immediately.

**SAVE SETTINGS ON EXIT**
Causes the current iTools settings to be saved when the user quits.
15.2.9. Pages menu (2704)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard menu</th>
<th>with Status Grid items</th>
<th>with Bargraph items</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Edit Wire...</td>
<td>Ctrl+E</td>
<td>Ctrl+E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edit Text...</td>
<td>Ctrl+T</td>
<td>Ctrl+T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unwire Page</td>
<td>Ctrl+U</td>
<td>Ctrl+U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show Live Data</td>
<td>Ctrl+L</td>
<td>Ctrl+L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This menu appears as a part of the main iTools menu bar whenever User Page Editor is the active editor for the selected device. The functions are also available via the User Page Editor toolbar and by the context (right-click) menu. The contents of the menu change according to the display style selected, as shown above.

**EDIT WIRE...**

Selection of this item causes a browse dialogue box to appear allowing the user to select a parameter to add to the page at the highlighted position. Any existing parameter is overwritten, after confirmation. Short cut <Ctrl> + <E>. Disabled in Live Data mode.

**EDIT TEXT...**

Edit user text for selected parameter, if applicable. When enabled, this opens the User Text dialogue box. The user can either select an existing item of user text from the 100 available, or an item can be edited. As soon as the selection is made, it is assigned to the selected parameter. Short cut: <Ctrl> + <T>. Disabled in Live Data mode. If an existing item of user text is edited here, then the new text will apply to all instances of this User Text item throughout the device.

**UNWIRE PAGE**

Removes ALL parameters from the page, not just the highlighted one. Short cut <Ctrl> + <U>. Disabled in Live Data mode.

**SHOW LIVE DATA**

Switches display to live mode. Menu item text changes to 'Return to Editor'. Short cut <Ctrl> + <L>.

**RETURN TO EDITOR**

Switches back to edit mode from Live Data mode. Menu item text changes to 'Show Live Data'. Short cut <Ctrl> + <L>.

**INSERT STATUS CONTROL...**

For 'Status Grid' style only, this allows the user to insert a new status block to the left of the selected block. Short cut <Insert>. The maximum number of blocks is 12, and this control is disabled if all 12 blocks are used. Disabled in Live Data mode.

**ADD STATUS CONTROL...**

For 'Status Grid' style only, this allows the user to insert a new block to the right of the selected block. Short cut <Ctrl> + <Insert>. The maximum number of blocks is 12, and this control is disabled if all 12 blocks are used. Disabled in Live Data mode.

**REMOVE STATUS CONTROL**

For 'Bargraph' style only, this allows the user to delete the selected status block. Short cut <Ctrl> + <Delete>. Disabled in Live Data mode.
15.2.9 PAGES MENU (Cont.)

INSERT BAR...
For 'Bargraph' style only, this allows the user to insert a new bar to the left of the selected bar. Short cut <Insert>. Disabled in Live Data mode.

ADD BAR...
For 'Bargraph' style only, this allows the user to insert a new bar to the right of the selected bar. Short cut <Ctrl> + <Insert>. Disabled in Live Data mode.

REMOVE BAR
For 'Bargraph' style only, this allows the user to delete the selected bar. Short cut <Ctrl> + <Delete>. Disabled in Live Data mode.
15.2.10. Pages menu (3500 & EPower controllers)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>View</th>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Window</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="Insert" alt="Insert Item..." /></td>
<td>![Ins]</td>
<td>![Params]</td>
<td>![Window]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="Remove" alt="Remove Item" /></td>
<td>![Ctrl]+[Del]</td>
<td>![Params]</td>
<td>![Window]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="Edit" alt="Edit Parameter…" /></td>
<td>![Ctrl]+[E]</td>
<td>![Params]</td>
<td>![Window]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="Edit" alt="Edit Text…" /></td>
<td>![Ctrl]+[T]</td>
<td>![Params]</td>
<td>![Window]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="Edit" alt="Edit Style…" /></td>
<td>![Ctrl]+[S]</td>
<td>![Params]</td>
<td>![Window]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="Remove" alt="Remove All Items" /></td>
<td>![Ctrl]+[X]</td>
<td>![Params]</td>
<td>![Window]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="Parameter" alt="Parameter Properties…" /></td>
<td>![Shift]+[F1]</td>
<td>![Params]</td>
<td>![Window]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INSERT ITEM...**

Opens a browser dialogue box to allow the user to select a parameter for insertion into the table. The insertion point is above the currently selected item. Short cut <Insert>.

**REMOVE ITEM**

Removes selected item from the configuration list. Short cut = <Ctrl> + <Delete>.

**EDIT PARAMETER...**

If this is clicked-on, a browser dialogue box appears allowing the user to replace the current parameter with another. Short cut <Ctrl> + <E>.

**EDIT TEXT...**

Allows the user to edit the existing user text, or to create a new text string. Short cut <Ctrl> + <T>. For parameters which do not support user text, ‘(no user text)’ appears in the 'User Text' column.

**EDIT STYLE...**

Clicking on this tool calls the style selection dialogue box, allowing the user to edit the current selection for the selected parameter. Short cut <Ctrl> + <S>.

**REMOVE ALL ITEMS**

Removes ALL parameters from the page, not just the highlighted one. Short cut <Ctrl> + <X>.

**PARAMETER PROPERTIES / PARAMETER HELP...**

See Explorer menu for details.
15.2.11. Programmer menu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programmer</th>
<th>View</th>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Window</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Load…</td>
<td>Ctrl+L</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Save Current Program…</td>
<td>Ctrl+S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send To Device…</td>
<td>Ctrl+T</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Program…
- View Sub-program: Ctrl+U
- Back to Calling Program: Ctrl+B

Cut: Ctrl+X
Copy: Ctrl+C
Paste Insert: Ctrl+V
Paste Add: Ctrl+Alt+V
Paste Over: Shift+Ctrl+V

Insert Segment: Ins
Add Segment: Ctrl+Ins
Delete Segment: Ctrl+Del

Select All: Ctrl+A
Go To First: Ctrl+Left
Go To Last: Ctrl+Right

Analogue Mode: Ctrl+G
Digital Mode: Ctrl+D
Logarithmic: Ctrl+M

Note: Not all of the above menu items appear for all devices.

The Programmer menu appears within the main iTools menu bar only if the active editor is a Programmer Editor belonging to the selected device. Program mode is entered by clicking on the Programmer editor button in the Views toolbar, or via the ‘Views’ menu.

Most Programmer menu items have functions similar to those of the tool buttons in the Programmer toolbar which appears above the graph in the Programmer window.

LOAD
Selecting this item calls a standard Windows File Open dialogue box which allows the user to select a previously saved program. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <L>.

SAVE CURRENT PROGRAM
Clicking on this tool calls a standard Windows File Save dialogue box which allows the user to define a destination when saving a program. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <S>.

SEND TO DEVICE
Calls a list of currently connected devices to allow the user to download the program to a selected device. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <T>
15.2.11 PROGRAMMER MENU (Cont.)

PROGRAM...
Allows the user to choose the required program number, via a pop-up dialogue box. The program number range depends on the device type.

VIEW SUB-PROGRAM
For devices that support 'Call' type segments, this menu item calls the subprogram associated with the highlighted segment, to the display. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <U>.

BACK TO CALLING PROGRAM
For devices that support 'Call' type segments, this menu item returns the calling program associated with the highlighted segment, to the display. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <B>.

CUT
Used to copy the selected item to the clipboard, deleting the source. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <X>.

COPY
Copies the selected item to the clipboard, without deleting the selected item. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <C>.

PASTE INSERT
This takes any segments located on the clipboard and inserts them into the program. The insertion point is to the left of the highlighted segment. The highlighted segment and all subsequent segments are moved rightwards and renumbered appropriately. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <V>.

PASTE ADD
Not all device types.
This takes any segments located on the clipboard and appends them to the program. Enabled only if there are no segments selected. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <Alt> + <V>.

PASTE OVER
This tool replaces the highlighted segment with the contents of the clipboard. All other segments remain unchanged. Enabled only if there is a segment selected. Shortcut = <Shift> + <Ctrl> + <V>.

INSERT SEGMENT
This inserts a copy of the highlighted segment into the program, at the highlighted position. The highlighted segment and all subsequent segments are moved rightwards and renumbered appropriately. Enabled only if there is a segment selected. Shortcut = <Insert>.

ADD SEGMENT
Not all device types.
Appends a copy of the final segment to the end of the program. Enabled only if there are no segments selected. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <Insert>.

DELETE SEGMENT
Removes the highlighted segment(s). Subsequent segments are moved left and renumbered appropriately. Enabled only if there is one or more segment selected. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <Delete>.
15.2.11 PROGRAMMER MENU (Cont.)

SEGMENT DIAGNOSTICS

Not supported by all devices.

A program consists of a list of linked segments, these segments being obtained from a common segment pool. Knowledge of this internal structure is normally required only for diagnostic purposes.

The ‘Used Segments’ and ‘Free Segments’ totals are useful in understanding why any error messages, stating that there are insufficient segments available to perform an operation, have been generated.

SELECT ALL
Selects all segments. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <A>.

GO TO FIRST
Makes the beginning of the program visible if the segment display has been scrolled to later in the program. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <Left arrow>.

GO TO LAST
Makes the end of the program visible if it has been scrolled off the end of the display. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <Right arrow>.

ANALOG MODE
This is the default mode for displaying and editing the selected program's segment data. The graphical display shows a separate trace for each PSP Target Setpoint. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <G>.

DIGITAL MODE
A view of the selected program displaying separate graphical traces for each enabled Event Output bit. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <D>.

LOGARITHMIC
Toggles between linear and logarithmic graph scales. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <M>.
15.2.12. Recipe menu (Device Recipe)

This menu appears in the main iTools menu only when the Device Recipe Editor is the active editor. The recipe menu items are also available by right clicking in the editor to obtain the context menu. The content of the context menu depends on whether it is clicked while the cursor is in the parameter list or the data sets part of the window.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recipe</th>
<th>View</th>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Window</th>
<th>Help</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="icon" alt="Load Recipe" /></td>
<td>Ctrl+L</td>
<td><img src="icon" alt="Save" /></td>
<td>Ctrl+S</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="icon" alt="Browse Parameters…" /></td>
<td>Ctrl+B</td>
<td><img src="icon" alt="Remove Parameter" /></td>
<td>Ctrl+Del</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="icon" alt="Copy Parameter" /></td>
<td>Ctrl+C</td>
<td><img src="icon" alt="Paste Parameter" /></td>
<td>Ctrl+V</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter Properties…</td>
<td></td>
<td>Parameter Help…</td>
<td>Shift+F1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Columns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="icon" alt="Select Data Set" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="icon" alt="Rename Data Set…" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="icon" alt="Clear Data Set" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="icon" alt="Paste Data Set" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LOAD RECIPE

Loads the recipe list and data sets from a file (extension .uir), clearing all existing values from the device. Shortcut <Ctrl> + <L>.

SAVE

Saves the current parameter sets to a file with the extension .uir. Shortcut <Ctrl> + <S>.

BROWSE PARAMETERS...

If a parameter is selected, then this opens a browse list at that parameter. If an empty row is selected, the browse window opens at the parameter last accessed using this browser tool. Shortcut <Ctrl> + <B>.

REMOVE PARAMETER

Enabled only if a parameter is 'selected', this removes the currently selected parameter. Shortcut <Ctrl> + <Delete>.

COPY PARAMETER

Enabled only if a parameter is 'selected', this allows the sure to copy the selected parameter to the clipboard. Shortcut <Ctrl> + <C>.

PASTE PARAMETER

Enabled only if a suitable parameter is located on the clipboard, this allows the user to paste a parameter from the clipboard to the watch list. Short cut <Ctrl> + <V>. 
15.2.12 RECIPE MENU (DEVICE RECIPE) (Cont.)

PARAMETER PROPERTIES... AND PARAMETER HELP

Enabled only if a parameter is 'selected'.

See Explorer menu for details.

COLUMNS

Allow the user to enable/disable the Description and Comment columns for display in the watch list window.

SELECT DATA SET

Short cut <Ctrl> + <E>.

LOAD ACCESS LEVEL

Enabled only when one of the data sets is selected.

Selection of this Recipe menu item allows the required access level to be configured for the selected data set via a dialogue box. Shortcut <Ctrl> + <F>.

RENAMEDATA SET...

Enabled only when one of the data sets is selected, this allows the user to enter a title for the selected data set. Shortcut <Ctrl> + <R>.

SNAPSHOT VALUES

Enabled only when one of the data sets is selected, this fills the selected data set with the current values of the parameters listed in the data list. Shortcut <Ctrl> + <A>.

CLEAR DATA SET

Enabled only when one of the data sets is selected, this removes all values from the selected data set. Shortcut <Shift> + <Delete>.

COPY DATA SET

Enabled only when one of the data sets is selected, this allows the user to copy the selected data set to the clipboard. Shortcut <Ctrl> + <C>. 
15.2.12 RECIPE MENU (DEVICE RECIPE)(Cont.)

PASTE DATA SET
Enabled only when one of the data sets is selected and there is a data set on the clipboard. This allows the user to paste a previously copied data set from the clipboard to the selected data set. Shortcut <Ctrl> + <V>.

15.2.13. Recipe menu (Watch/Recipe)
This Recipe menu appears in the main iTools menu only when the Watch/Recipe Editor is the active Editor. The recipe menu items are also available by right clicking in the editor to obtain the context menu. The content of the context menu depends on whether it is clicked while the cursor is in the parameter list or the data sets part of the window.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recipe</th>
<th>View Options Window H</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New Recipe</td>
<td>Ctrl+N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open Recipe...</td>
<td>Ctrl+O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Save</td>
<td>Ctrl+S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Save As...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insert Parameter</td>
<td>Ins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remove Parameter</td>
<td>Ctrl+Del</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy Parameter</td>
<td>Ctrl+C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paste Parameter</td>
<td>Ctrl+V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter Properties...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter Help...</td>
<td>Shift+F1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NEW RECIPE
This creates a new watch list by clearing out parameters and data sets from the window. If any of the existing data is unsaved, confirmation is requested before the operation starts. Shortcut <Ctrl> + <N>.

OPEN RECIPE...
This opens a file containing a previously created watch list and any data sets that were defined for it. If any existing data is unsaved, confirmation is requested before the operation starts. Shortcut <Ctrl> + <O>. Recipe files have the extension .uir.

SAVE
Saves the current watch list and any data sets. If the file has not previously been saved, 'Save' acts as 'Save As...', described below. Shortcut <Ctrl> + <S>. Recipe files have the extension .uir.

SAVE AS...
Saves the current watch list and any data sets to a file name entered by the user.

INSERT PARAMETER
This opens a browse list to allow the user to choose a parameter for insertion into the watch list. The insertion point is above the currently selected parameter. Shortcut <Insert>. 
15.2.13  RECIPE MENU (Watch/Recipe)(Cont.)

**REMOVE PARAMETER**
This causes the selected parameter to be deleted from the watch list. Shortcut <Ctrl> + <Del>.

**COPY PARAMETER**
This allows the user to copy the selected parameter to the clipboard. Shortcut <Ctrl> + <C>.

**PASTE PARAMETER**
This allows the user to paste a parameter from the clipboard to the watch list. Shortcut <Ctrl> + <V>.

**PARAMETER PROPERTIES... AND PARAMETER HELP**
See Explorer menu for details.

**COLUMNS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Columns</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Allows the user to enable/disable the Description and comment columns for display in the watch list window.

**SELECT DATA SET**
Shortcut <Ctrl> + <E>.

**RENAME DATA SET...**
Allows the user to enter a title for the selected data set. Shortcut <Ctrl> + <R>.

**NEW DATA SET**
Add an empty data set column. Shortcut <Ctrl> + <W>.

**DELETE DATA SET**
Deletes the selected data set. Shortcut <Ctrl> + <Del>.

**SNAPSHOT VALUES**
Loads current data into the selected data set. If no data set is selected, a new data set is created with the current data loaded. Shortcut <Ctrl> + <A>.

**DOWNLOAD VALUES**
Download the selected data set to the device after confirmation. Shortcut <Ctrl> + <D>.

**CLEAR DATA SET**
Removes all values from the selected data set. Shortcut <Shift> + <Del>.

**COPY DATA SET**
This allows the user to copy the selected data set to the clipboard. Shortcut <Ctrl> + <C>.

**PASTE DATA SET**
This allows the user to paste a previously copied data set from the clipboard to the selected data set. Shortcut <Ctrl> + <V>.
15.2.14. View menu

Note: The view menu content varies according to device type. A particular device may contain items not shown in the figure below, or may not contain items which are shown below. The same applies to the menu item descriptions.

TOOLBARS

Allows the user to display or hide the Main Toolbar and/or the Views Toolbar. By default, the toolbars include text descriptions of the tools’ functions. These text strings can be hidden, by right clicking anywhere in the Main or ‘Views’ toolbar, and deselecting ‘Show Labels’ from the context menu which appears. See ‘Toolbar Context menu’ for more details.

STATUS BAR

This allows the user to display or hide the status bar at the bottom of the iTools window. The status bar contains various information windows, including access level, device type and software version, and a description of whichever window, tool, menu item etc. the mouse cursor is currently hovering over. In the above example, the mouse cursor is hovering over a parameter (ClearMemory) in a parameter explorer window. The status bar also displays scan information during the scanning-for-devices process.

PANEL VIEWS

This is the area of the window which contains the device faceplates. By default, Panel Views is enabled, and located near the bottom of the main iTools frame, just above the status bar.

The panel views area can be displayed or hidden using the ‘Panel Views’ menu item. When enabled, it can be positioned either near the top of the window, or near the bottom of the window, using the Options menu ‘Panel Views Position’ item.

MAXIMIZE VIEW AREA

When enabled, tool bars and Panel views are removed, to increase the working area to the maximum possible extent. Shortcut = F11.
15.2.14 VIEW MENU (Cont.)

**REFRESH CURRENT**
Refreshes the current display. Short cut <F5>

**REFRESH ALL**
Refreshes all displays. Short cut <Shift> + <F5>

**GRAPHICAL WIRING**
For those instruments which support the feature, opens the Graphical Wiring Editor window.

**FUNCTION BLOCK VIEW**
This menu item appears when one or more views have been launched from the Graphical Wiring Editor (GWE) (e.g. by double clicking on a block in the GWE window). This can be useful in bringing the function block list to the front, when the GWE (or other window) is maximised.

**PARAMETER EXPLORER**
Opens the Parameter Explorer window.

**FLASH MEMORY**
For those instruments which support the feature, this opens the Flash Memory Editor window

**DEVICE PANEL**
Selecting this item causes the Device Panel view of the device to appear in the main iTools frame.

**DEVICE RECIPE**
For devices which support the feature, this opens the Device Recipe Editor.

**WATCH/RECIPE**
For devices which support the feature, this opens the Watch/Recipe Editor.

**TOOLKIT BLOCKS**
For those instruments which support the feature, this opens the Toolkit Blocks Editor.

**PROGRAMMER**
For those instruments which support the feature, this opens the relevant Programmer Editor.

**USER PAGES**
For those instruments which support the feature, this opens the relevant programmer window.

**OPC SCOPE**
Opens the OPC Scope application.

**ITOOLS SECURE**
For use by the manufacturer and/or agents to add software features. Not intended for customer use.
15.2.15. Window menu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Window menu</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tile Horizontally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tile Vertically</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cascade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimize All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restore All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arrange Icons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Close</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ctrl+F4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Close All</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TILE HORIZONTALLY**

Arranges open windows in rows.
15.2.15 WINDOW MENU (Cont.)

TILE VERTICALLY
Arranges open windows in column format

CASCADE
Arranges open windows one on top of the other.
15.2.15 WINDOW MENU (Cont.)

MINIMIZE ALL
Minimizes all open windows to icons at the bottom of the iTools window.
Left clicking on a minimized window icon calls the standard Windows application menu.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Restore</td>
<td>Restores the selected window to its previous non-minimised state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Move</td>
<td>Allows the user to position the minimized icon anywhere in the window, using the mouse.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Size</td>
<td>Not applicable to minimized windows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimize</td>
<td>Not applicable to minimized windows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximize</td>
<td>Maximises the window. Set to ‘Cascade’ to view other menus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Close</td>
<td>Closes the selected window Short cut &lt;Ctrl&gt; + &lt;F4&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Next</td>
<td>Moves to the next window.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESTORE ALL
Restores all open windows previously minimized, to their previous state.

ARRANGE ICONS
Arranges minimized icons in rows, starting at the bottom left corner of the window.

CLOSE
Closes the selected window Short cut <Ctrl> + <F4>

CLOSE ALL
Closes all windows for the current device.
15.2.16. Wiring menu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Wiring</th>
<th>View</th>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Window</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![Download Wiring]</td>
<td>![Ctrl+S]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Set up I/O Modules]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Select]</td>
<td>![Alt+S]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Pen]</td>
<td>![Alt+P]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Show Grid]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Delete]</td>
<td>![Del]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Undo: Hide Grid]</td>
<td>![Ctrl+Z]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Redo: Hide Grid]</td>
<td>![Ctrl+R]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Cut]</td>
<td>![Ctrl+X]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Copy]</td>
<td>![Ctrl+C]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Paste]</td>
<td>![Ctrl+V]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Select All]</td>
<td>![Ctrl+A]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SAVE WIRING/DOWNLOAD WIRING/SAVE DIAGRAM LAYOUT

Downloads wiring to the instrument. This tool is used to initiate transfer of the wiring and (if the device supports it) the wiring layout to the device. Shortcut <Ctrl> + <S>

SET UP I/O MODULES

This opens a function block view for the I/O modules. The module types are non-editable for real instruments, but can be edited for clone devices. This view is also available using the 'View summary list of I/O modules' tool button in the Terminal Wiring view.

SELECT

Sets mouse into Select mode (i.e. its normal operating mode). The mouse can be used to click-drag the diagram within the viewing window if the shift key is held down whilst dragging. Short cut <Alt> + <S>.

PAN

Sets mouse into Pan mode, where the mouse can be used to click-drag the diagram within the viewing window. Shortcut <Alt> + <P>.

SHOW GRID

This toggles the background grid on and off. Items snap to this grid whether or not it is displayed.
15.2.16 WIRING MENU (Cont.)

DELETE

Models 3500, EPower controllers, Mini8 controllers
If the item has previously been downloaded, it is shown ‘ghosted’ until next time the wiring diagram is downloaded, when it disappears from view. Until such time, it can be 'undeleted' using the ‘Undelete’ menu item, below. If the comment is ‘new’ (that is, it has not yet been included in a download), then the deletion takes effect immediately.

Models 2604, 2704
Deleted items are immediately removed from the wiring diagram. Such items can be restored using the Undo tool button (shortcut <Ctrl> + <Z>).

UNDO / REDO
These menu items undo or redo the specified step. Shortcuts <Ctrl> + <Z> and <Ctrl> + <R> respectively.

CUT, COPY, PASTE
Carry out cut, copy and paste operations for wiring elements.

SELECT ALL
When selected, every item in the wiring diagram is selected. Shortcut <Ctrl> + <A>. 
16. THE TOOLBARS

16.1. MAIN TOOLBAR

This combines the functions of the File menu and the Device menu. The toolbar shown below includes text descriptions of the tools' functions. These text strings can be hidden, by right clicking anywhere in the Main or 'Views' toolbar, and deselecting 'Show Labels from the context menu which appears. See 'Toolbar Context menu' for more details.

![Hide Toolbar]

Create new clone file. Calls the 'New Clone File' selection box to the display, to allow the user to select a device type for opening. The selection can be made from the 'All' tab, or the device type tabs may be used to filter the choices.

![Open File]

Open clone file for editing. Calls a file dialogue box, allowing the user to open an existing saved file.

![Load]

Load device parameters from file. Calls a file dialogue box, allowing the user to open an existing saved file. An attempt is made by iTools to load this file into the selected device. If the file is incompatible with the selected device, the load will fail. The tool is disabled ('greyed') if no device is currently selected.

![Save]

Save device parameters to file. Calls a file dialogue box allowing the user to save a clone file to a chosen destination.

![Print]

Generate Report on selected device. This allows the user to print a 'report' showing the current configuration of a set of user selected parameters. See 'Report Configuration' for more details.
16.1 MAIN TOOLBAR (Cont.)

**Scan**  
Background scan for new devices. This causes iTools to search for connected instruments with addresses within the range specified by the user. See also, 'Synchronisation'.

![Enable Background Scan](image)

"Connect via Series 2000 Interface Adapter (not CPI)" allows the use of iTools with a Series 2000 Configuration Station to configure and commission Series 2000 instruments. Short cut `<Ctrl> + <Alt> + <C>`. For more details, see the Technical Information Sheet TIS 241, to be found under 'Technical Information bulletins' on the iTools CD.

**Add**  
Select additional devices from list. Clicking on this tool causes a selection list to appear. This list contains all the devices known to the Modbus server. Items are added to/deleted from the list via the Options/Advanced/Show server menu item.

**Remove**  
Remove highlighted device from display. Clicking on this tool causes the selected device to be removed from iTools, after confirmation.

**Access**  
Toggle access configuration level. This button switches the selected instrument between Configuration and Operator levels of access.

**Wizards**  
Click down arrow to list available wizards. For devices that support wizards, this allows the relevant wizard to be opened, to allow configuration editing.

**Views**  
Click down arrow to list available views. This tool displays all the Views toolbar items.

**Help**  
For devices with their own help system only, this allows the user to enter that help system, or to select 'Device Information' (see below).
16.1 MAIN TOOLBAR (Cont.)

This button calls the ‘Device info’ display. This button replaces the Help button, above, for instruments which do not have their own help pages. The communications tab shows the Communications protocol, the Device address and the (for live devices only) Baud rate.

![Device Information]

- **Device**: <Untitled 3>
- **OPC name**: SIMULATION.uk1045CloneFile4
- **Device type**: 3216
- **Version**: V2.02
- **Clone file**: <Untitled 3>
16.2. VIEWS TOOLBAR

The Views toolbar mimics the functions of the Views menu. The toolbar shown below includes text descriptions of the tools' functions. These text strings can be hidden, by right clicking anywhere in the Main or 'Views' toolbar, and deselecting 'Show Labels from the context menu which appears. See 'Toolbar Context menu' for more details.

Note: The figure below is a composite, in an attempt to show as many View Tools as possible. Where a view is not supported by a device, the tool does not appear in the tool bar.

This tool calls the graphical wiring window for those devices which support the Graphical Wiring Editor (GWE) feature.

This appears when one or more Function block views have been launched from the Graphical Wiring Editor (GWE) (e.g. by double clicking on a block in the GWE window) or from the Terminal Wiring View. This can be useful in bringing the function block list to the front, when the GWE (or other window) is maximised.

This tool opens the parameter explorer, allowing the user to edit, copy, move a selected parameter. See parameter Explorer for more details.

For EPower controllers only, this allows Profibus input and output parameters to be defined. See 'Fieldbus I/O Gateway' for further details.

This opens the Flash tool editor window, for those devices which support Flash memory editing. See 'Flash memory editor' for more details.

This causes a front-panel view of the device to appear in the main window. For many instruments, the displays, push-buttons etc. are active in this view, allowing operation from iTools instead of via the front panel itself. See 'Device Panel' for more details.

This tool opens a rear panel view of the device, showing the terminal layout. This view allows the user to see which modules are fitted where, and also allows the user to open a Function block view of the currently selected module, showing the relevant parameters. For more details, see 'Terminal Wiring View'.

Opens the Device recipe editor for applicable devices. See 'Device Recipe Window' for details.

Opens the watch Recipe editor for applicable devices. See 'Watch Recipe View' for details.

For devices that include a programmer, this opens the Programmer editor. See the relevant Programmer editor topic for more details.

Opens the User pages editor for devices that support user pages. See the relevant User pages editor topic for more details.

For relevant device types, this opens the Toolkit Blocks editor. See 'Toolkit Blocks' for more details.

Opens the OPC scope application. See 'OPC Scope' for more details.

For use by the manufacturer and/or agents to add software features. Not for customer use.
16.3. DEVICE RECIPE TOOLBAR

Note: This toolbar is context-sensitive, so some tool buttons will not always be available (i.e. they will be ‘greyed’).

Load recipe data from file (<Ctrl> + <L>). Loads the recipe list and data sets from a file, clearing all existing values from the device.

Save the current recipe list (<Ctrl> + <S>). Saves the current parameter sets to a file.

Browse for recipe parameter (<Ctrl> + <B>). If a parameter is selected, then this opens a browse list at that parameter. If an empty row is selected, the browse window opens at the parameter last accessed using this browser tool.

Remove recipe parameter (<Ctrl> + <Delete>). Removes the currently selected parameter. Enabled only if a parameter is 'selected'

Move selected item. Moves the currently selected parameter and its data set values to a new position in the list.

Capture current values into a data set (<Ctrl> + <A>). Fills the selected data set with the current values of the parameters listed in the data list. Enabled only if a parameter is 'selected'

Clear the selected data set (<Shift> + <Delete>). Removes all values from the selected data set. Enabled only if a data set is selected.

Set the access level in which the selected data set can be loaded (<Ctrl> + <F>). Enabled only if a data set is selected.

Open an OPC Scope window. This launches OPC Scope to view the parameters in the list. Enabled only if a data set is selected.

Push Pin to give window global scope. See Using the Application for details.
**16.4. FLASH TOOLBAR**

The tool buttons in the toolbar at the top of the Flash Memory Editor pages have the following functions:

- **Update device flash memory.** Causes the updated flash contents to be downloaded to the device. A confirmation message must be 'OKed' before the download is allowed to commence. If the editor is closed while changes are still unsaved the user is prompted to write the changes to the device flash memory, or to discard them. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <F>

- **Insert item.** Inserts an item immediately above the currently selected item. An item can be added to the end of the list by inserting it with the final empty row selected. Shortcut = <Insert>

- **Edit parameter.** Open a browse dialogue to edit the parameter associated with the selected item. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <E>

- **Remove item.** Removes the selected item from the list. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <Del>

- **Move selected item buttons.** Clicking on these buttons moves the selected item up or down the list, as applicable.

- **Push Pin to give window global scope.** See Using the Application for details.
16.5. OPC SCOPE SERVER TOOLBAR

Computer: [Field] OPC Server: [Eurotherm Modbus Server: 1]

16.5.1. Computer:
If a computer name or IP address is entered in this field, OPC Scope will attempt to connect with the identified OPC server on that computer.

16.5.2. OPC Server:
When OPC_Scope is opened, it automatically starts the Eurotherm Modbus Server known as EuroMBus. OPC_Scope will also start running the configuration obtaining the last time it was shut down.

This field allows the user to choose an alternative OPC Server if such is available.

16.5.3. Connect / Reconnect to Server

If no server connection is currently in use, this connects to the specified server.

If a server is already connected, this re-connects to it, losing the current configuration.

16.5.4. Disconnect from server

This causes a disconnection from a connected server. If there is no current server the icon is disabled (greyed).
16.6. OPC SCOPE TOOLBAR

- Load settings from file. Opens a file dialogue box to allow the user to load a previously saved .uix file.
- Save settings to file. Opens a file dialogue box to allow the user to define a destination path for the current (.uix) file.
- Add new item to list. If clicked-on whilst a parameter is highlighted, opens a dialogue box which allows the user to add this parameter to the list. If the display is in chart mode, the new parameter will automatically be added to the chart. Otherwise, the parameter can be added to the chart by:
  1. Using the 'Item appears on chart' selection in the 'Item' menu
  2. Clicking on the tick box in the Chart control panel
  3. Using the 'Add item' selection in the right click (context) menu.
- Remove selected item. Removes the selected item from the list. Copies the function of 'Remove Item' in the 'Item' menu and in the context menu.
- Set update interval for all items. This defines the update rate for the OPC server. The chart is updated, typically, at twice this rate. This setting defines the total history length. The displayed width of the chart is set up in the Chart Control Panel 'Axes' tab. The Update Rate page is also accessible from the Options menu.

![Update Rate dialog](image)

- Start/Stop data logger.
16.6  OPC SCOPE TOOlBAR (Cont.)

Show Chart properties. Calls the Chart Control Panel. Also accessible via the Options menu and the right click (context) menu.

![Chart Control Panel]

- **Toggle chart review mode.** Switches between 'live' chart and 'review' mode.
- **Select display font.** Allows the user to select type face, size, style, colour etc. for the parameter lists.
- **Show information dialogue.**
16.7. PROGRAMMER TOOLBAR

The Programmer toolbar appears above the graph. The contents of the bar varies according to device type.

- **Load Program.** Clicking on this tool button opens a standard Windows File Open dialogue box to allow the user to select a previously saved program. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <L>.

- **Save current program to file.** Clicking on this tool button opens a standard Windows File Save dialogue box to allow the user to define a destination when saving a program. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <S>.

- **Transfer this program within this session or download to another device.** Calls a list of currently connected devices to allow the user to download the program to a selected device.

- **Program number.** Allows the user to choose the required program number.

- **Select Asynchronous PSP.** This tool is disabled (greyed) for synchronous programming, or for devices that do not support asynchronous programming. If asynchronous programming is enabled in Instrument/Options/Asynch, the tool allows the user to select a particular Setpoint for view/edit. See 'Asynchronous programmer' for more details.

- **View subprogram.** Appears only for devices that support 'Call' type segments. Enabled for segments of type = 'Call' and if clicked on, the called program is displayed. Short cut = <Ctrl> + <U>.

- **Back to calling program.** Appears only for devices that support 'Call' type segments. Enabled in subprograms, to allow the user to return to the calling program. Short cut = <Ctrl> + <B>.

- **Cut.** This tool button is used to copy the selected item to the clipboard, deleting the source. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <X>.

- **Copy.** This tool button is used to copy the selected item to the clipboard, without deleting the selected item. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <C>.

- **Paste insert.** Operation of this tool button causes any segments located on the clipboard to be inserted into the program. The insertion point is to the left of the highlighted segment. The highlighted segment and all subsequent segments are moved rightwards and renumbered appropriately. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <V>.

- **Paste add at end (Not all devices).** This tool button takes any segments located on the clipboard and adds them to the end of the program. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <Alt> + <V>. This tool button is disabled if one or more segments is highlighted.

- **Paste over.** Operation of this tool button causes the highlighted segment(s) to be replaced with the contents of the clipboard. All other segments remain unchanged. The number of segments being copied must equal the number of segments highlighted. Shortcut = <Shift> + <Ctrl> + <V>. 


16.7 PROGRAMMER TOOLBAR (Cont.)

Insert. This inserts a copy of the highlighted segment into the program, at the highlighted position. All subsequent segments are moved rightwards and renumbered appropriately. Shortcut = <Insert>. This tool button is enabled only if one or more segments is highlighted.

Add at End (not all devices). Copies the final segment, and appends it to the end of the program. If the program is empty, a 'Rate' segment is created as segment 1. This tool button is disabled if one or more segments is highlighted.

Delete. Removes the highlighted segment(s). Subsequent segments are moved left and renumbered appropriately. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <Delete>. This tool button is enabled only if one or more segments is highlighted.

Go To First. Makes the beginning of the program visible if the segment display has been scrolled to later in the program. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <Left arrow>.

Go To Last. Makes the end of the program visible if it has been scrolled off the end of the display. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <Right arrow>.

Analog. This is the default mode for displaying and editing the selected program's segment data. The graphical display shows a separate trace for each PSP Target Setpoint. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <G>.

Digital. A view of the selected program displaying separate graphical traces for each enabled Event Output bit. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <D>.

Logarithmic. Toggles between linear and logarithmic graph scales. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <M>. 
16.8. TERMINAL WIRING TOOLBAR

The tool buttons in the toolbar at the top of the Terminal Wiring Diagram View have the following functions.

View summary list of I/O modules. Clicking on this tool button, calls a summary page giving details of the I/O modules fitted to the device. This tool button is not available for all devices.

View parameters in selected I/O module. Clicking on this tool button calls the Function Block view page, showing the parameters associated with the highlighted I/O Module. Not available from the Terminal Wiring Summary page.

See the Options/Parameter Availability Settings... item for details of how to display hidden items (if any).

Note: The Function Block Views toolbar tool is displayed when Function block view is displayed. This tool allows the Function block view to be brought to the front, when the Terminal Wiring function is maximized. Similarly, clicking on the Terminal Wiring View tool returns the Terminal Wiring View to the top.
16.9. USER PAGE EDITOR TOOLBAR (2704)

This toolbar appears at the top of the User Page editor display. Most of the tool buttons are disabled in 'Live' mode. Status grid tools appear only for status grid style; Bargraph tools appear only for Bargraph style.

- **Select Page.** Allows the user to select the required page for editing.

- **Insert status control in front of selected status control.** For 'Status Grid' style only, this allows the user to insert a new status block to the left of the selected block. Short cut <Insert>. The maximum number of blocks is 12, and this control is disabled if all 12 blocks are used. Disabled in Live Data mode.

- **Add status control after selected status control.** For 'Status Grid' style only, this allows the user to insert a new block to the right of the selected block. Short cut <Ctrl> + <Insert>. The maximum number of blocks is 12, and this control is disabled if all 12 blocks are used. Disabled in Live Data mode.

- **Remove selected status control.** For 'Bargraph' style only, this allows the user to delete the selected status block. Short cut <Ctrl> + <Delete>. Disabled in Live Data mode.

- **Insert bar in front of selected bar.** For 'Bargraph' style only, this allows the user to insert a new bar to the left of the selected bar. Short cut <Insert>. Disabled in Live Data mode.

- **Add bar after selected bar.** For 'Bargraph' style only, this allows the user to insert a new bar to the right of the selected bar. Short cut <Ctrl> + <Insert>. Disabled in Live Data mode.

- **Remove selected bar.** For 'Bargraph' style only, this allows the user to delete the selected bar. Short cut <Ctrl> + <Delete>. Disabled in Live Data mode.

- **Edit wiring for selected parameter.** If this is clicked-on, a browse list appears allowing the user to select a parameter to add to the page at the highlighted position. Any existing parameter is overwritten, after confirmation. Short cut <Ctrl> + <E>.

- **Edit user text for selected parameter.** When enabled, this opens the User Text list. The user can either select an existing item of user text from the 100 available, or an item can be edited. As soon as the selection is made, it is assigned to the selected parameter. Short cut <Ctrl> + <T>

- **Unwire all parameters for this page.** Removes ALL parameters from the page, not just the highlighted one. Short cut <Ctrl> + <X>.

- **Show live data/Return to editor.** Toggles display between edit mode and live mode. Short cut <Ctrl> + <L>.
16.10. USER PAGE EDITOR TOOLBAR (3500 & EPOWER CONTROLLERS)

Acknowledge Device. Allows the user to 'Press' the Page and Scroll buttons simultaneously. Greyed out unless the operation of the keys is required. Does not appear for EPower controllers.

Select Page. Allows the user to select the required page for editing.

Insert item ahead of selected item. Opens a browser dialogue box to allow the user to select a parameter for insertion into the table. The insertion point is above the currently selected item. Short cut <Insert>.

Remove selected item. Removes selected item from the configuration list. Short cut = <Ctrl> + <Delete>.

Move selected item. Moves the selected item up or down the list.

Edit parameter for selected item. If this is clicked-on, a browser dialogue box appears allowing the user to replace the current parameter with another. Short cut<Ctrl> + <E>.

Edit user text for selected item. Allows the user to edit the existing user text, or to create a new text string. Short cut<Ctrl> + <T>. For parameters which do not support user text, '(no user text)' appears in the 'User Text' column.

Edit style for selected item. Clicking on this tool button calls the style selection page, allowing the user to edit the current selection for the selected parameter. Short cut <Ctrl> + <S>.

Remove all items from this page. Removes ALL parameters from the page, not just the highlighted one. Short cut<Ctrl> + <X>. 
16.11. WATCH/RECIPE TOOLBAR

Note: The tools are context sensitive. Those tools which are not applicable to the current situation are ‘greyed’.

Create a new Watch/Recipe list (<Ctrl> + <N>). This creates a new list by clearing out all parameters and data sets from the window. If the current list or data set has not been saved, confirmation is requested.

Open an existing Watch/Recipe file (<Ctrl> + <O>). If the current list or data set has not been saved, confirmation is requested. A file dialogue box then opens allowing the user to select a file to be opened.

Save the current recipe list (<Ctrl> + <S>). Allows the current watch list/data sets to be saved to a specified location.

Download the selected data set to the device (<Ctrl> + <D>). Causes the currently selected data set to be downloaded to the device, after confirmation.

Insert item in front of selected item. Adds a parameter to the list above the currently selected item.

Remove recipe parameter (<Ctrl> + <Delete>). Removes the currently selected parameter from the watch list.

Move selected item. These buttons are used to move the selected item up or down the list.

Create a new empty data set (<Ctrl> + <W>). Adds a new data set column.

Delete the selected data set (<Ctrl> + <O>). Removes the selected data set from the window.

Capture current values into a data set (<Ctrl> + <A>). Fill the selected data set with the instantaneous values in the watch list.

Clear the selected data set (<Shift> + <Del>). Clears all values from the selected data set.

Open an OPC Scope window. Launches OPC Scope, to view the parameters in the watch list.

Push Pin to give window global scope. See Using the Application for details.
16.12. WIRING EDITOR TOOLBAR

Download Wiring to Instrument. This tool button is used to initiate transfer of the wiring and (if the device supports it) the wiring layout to the device. For series 2600/2700 devices, the wiring is transferred as it is drawn, and the Download Wiring to Instrument tool is used to save the wiring layout only.

Set up I/O modules. Clicking on this button opens the parameter list which defines the I/O module setup. The list is non-editable for real devices, but may be edited for clone devices.

Mouse Select. The mouse operates in its normal mode. Shift click-dragging allows the mouse to act in Pan mode.

Mouse Pan. The mouse can be used to click-drag the diagram.

Zoom Percent. Allows the user to choose a magnification for the wiring diagram.

Pan Tool. When this icon is clicked and held, a miniature version of the diagram appears and movement of the mouse cursor moves the view window over the diagram, allowing the user to select the required part of the diagram for display.

Delete. For models 2604, 2704, deletes the selected components immediately. Can be restored using the undo tool button (below), or the relevant context menu or Wiring menu item. For other models, components which have not yet been downloaded to the instrument are removed immediately. Components which have been downloaded are ‘ghosted’ until next download, after which they are removed from the diagram. ‘Ghosted’ items can be restored using the undo facilities described above.

Undo/Redo tool buttons. Shortcuts <Ctrl> + <Z> and <Ctrl> + <R> respectively. The tool tip shows the last edit to be undone or redone.
16.12 WIRING EDITOR TOOLBAR (Cont.)

Cut, Copy, Paste. Carry out the normal cut, copy and paste functions on wiring diagram items.

Copy a diagram fragment to a file. Copies the selected item to a file in 'My iTools Wiring Fragments' in 'My documents'.

Paste a diagram fragment from a file. Opens a browser window containing diagram fragments and compounds from compatible instruments, for pasting to the current diagram.

Create compound. Creates a new compound. Greyed out if the maximum number of compounds for this type of instrument have already been created, or if the user is not in the top level diagram.

Flatten compound. Removes the compound and its tab, leaving the components previously in the compound on the top level diagram. These components are automatically selected ready for dragging to an appropriate place on the diagram.
17. OPC SCOPE

17.1. OPC SCOPE INTRODUCTION

‘OPC Scope’ is a separate utility that allows trending, data logging, Dynamic Data Exchange (DDE). It is an OPC explorer program that can connect to any OPC server that is in the Windows registry.

**Note:** OPC is an acronym for ‘Object linking and embedding (OLE) for Process Control’

Opened by using the iTools ‘OPC Scope’ Views tool button, or the OPC Scope View menu item.

The figure below shows the start screen. Note that parameters from more than one device can be included in OPC Scope trending, data logging and data transfer operations.

As can be seen, the main part of the screen is divided into two areas, one containing parameter trees for all the devices (real or clone) currently open in iTools, the other containing a list of parameters for logging, trending or DDE.

17.1.1. Writing New Values

It is possible to write new values for groups of read/write parameters, using 'Group Item Value Writes' in the Options menu and then download them simultaneously.
17.1.2. Adding Parameters to the list

A parameter can be added to the list in the following ways:

1. Double-clicking on the parameter tab or name in the browse tree.
2. Click-dragging a parameter from the browse tree into the list.
3. Clicking on the parameter tab or name, then clicking on the 'Add new item to list' tool or 'Item' menu item.
4. Using the 'Edit' menu 'Paste item...' selection to append a parameter previously copied to the clipboard.

In both cases 3 and 4, above, a confirmation window appears before the item is added. This confirmation window includes the ability to define an 'Access Path' which, if used, is intended to give the server a hint as to the optimal way to access the data item. How access paths are used is server-specific. It is always safe to omit the access path altogether.

Note: If the chart is on display, the new parameter is automatically added to the chart. If the list is on display, the new parameter will not appear in the chart, until enabled. This can be done by using the Chart Control Panel, displayed by clicking on the 'Show Chart Properties' tool, or by selecting 'Item Appears on Chart' in either the 'Item' or the right-click context menu.

17.1.3. Removing Parameters from the list

Parameters can be removed from the list by:

1. Clicking on the parameter, then on the 'Remove selected item' tool.
2. Clicking on the parameter, then selecting 'Remove Item' in the 'Item' menu.
3. Right clicking on the parameter, then selecting 'Remove Item' from the context menu which appears.

17.1.4. List Tab

The List view is the default OPC Scope view, allowing parameters to be added or removed as described above.

17.1.5. Chart Tab

Clicking on the Chart tab, causes the display to switch to Chart mode. The chart display is empty, until parameters have been configured to appear in it. See 'Chart Display' for more details.

17.1.6. Maximize Chart

When in chart mode, maximising the chart causes the tree browser window, tool bars etc. to be hidden, with the chart occupying the whole height and width of the OPC Scope window. A second operation, returns the display to 'normal'.

17.1.7. History Page Control

These two buttons are enabled only when the chart is in 'Review' mode. They are used to shift the chart time axis by one page-width at a time.

17.1.8. OPC Menu items

See 'The menus' for details of the main OPC Menu bar, and of the OPC context menus.

17.1.9. OPC Tools

See 'The Toolbars' for details of the various tools associated with OPC Scope.
17.2. CHART DISPLAY

OPC Scope allows parameters from several devices to be traced, in real-time, on a simulated chart. The update rate can be selected by typing the required value into the Update rate entry box, which appears when the 'Set update rate for all items' tool is clicked on.

17.2.1. Display parameters

When the chart tab is first clicked on, the chart display is empty, except for the Show Chart Control Panel tool, as shown below.

Clicking on this tool, calls the chart control panel, displaying its default tab 'Items'.

Initially all the tick boxes are empty. As soon as the first item is selected, a chart appears, with the selected parameter being traced on it. As each subsequent item is enabled, it is added to the chart.
17.2.1 DISPLAY PARAMETERS (Cont.)

It is also possible to add parameters directly to the chart, by
1. Double-clicking on the parameter tab or name in the browse tree.
2. Click-dragging a parameter from the browse tree into the chart.
3. Clicking on the parameter tab or name, then clicking on the ‘Add new item to list’ tool or ‘Item’ menu item.
4. Using the ‘Edit’ menu ‘Paste item…’ selection to add a parameter previously copied to the clipboard.

In both cases 3 and 4, above, a confirmation window appears before the item is added.

17.2.2. Chart Configuration

AXES

The horizontal (time) axis can be selected by clicking on the required item. This defines the total width of the chart in minutes, hours, days, months etc. as appropriate. The update rate is selected using the ‘Set update rate for all items’ tool.

The vertical scaling can be selected as automatic (default), in which case it is set to suit the selected input signals' ranges, or not. If not 'Automatic', the user enters the required Minimum and Maximum scale values. Any trace whose value lies outside this scale range is not drawn on the graph.

The user is also offered the option of using linear or logarithmic as the vertical scale.
17.2.2 CHART CONFIGURATION (Cont.)

CHART COLOURS

Colours for the Axes, Grid and Chart (background) can be selected or defined by the user, from the 'Chart Colors' area of the 'General' tab (see below for an example). 'Use Defaults' returns the setting to factory values.

Trend colours may be edited via the 'Items' tab of the Chart Control Panel.
17.2.2 CHART CONFIGURATION (Cont.)

LEGEND STYLE

Legend refers to the box, listing the displayed parameters, which appears above the chart. It should be noted that the width of the box, and therefore, the number of parameters which appear per line, depends on the width of the OPC Scope window.

No legend
The legend box is not displayed.

Item Names
The legend block displays the names of the parameters and their trace colours.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Trace Colour</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COM1.ID001-2704 LP3_VIEW.Main.PV</td>
<td>Red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM1.ID001-2704 LP1_VIEW.Main.PV</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM1.ID001-2704 LP2_VIEW.Main.PV</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Names and Most Recent Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Most Recent Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COM1.ID001-2704 LP3_VIEW.Main.PV</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM1.ID001-2704 LP1_VIEW.Main.PV</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM1.ID001-2704 LP2_VIEW.Main.PV</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The legend block displays the names of the parameters, their trace colours and the latest values.

LINE THICKNESS

The line thickness of the traces can be selected as one, two or three pixels in the Plot tab configuration area.

VALUE LABELS

If value labels is enabled, then clicking on a parameter trace in the legend box produces set of value boxes above the trace. Quite often, these boxes overlap to the extent that they appear as a thick black bar, with the current value at the right-hand end.

The easiest way to see the values, is to enter review mode, and then enlarge the area of interest, by click-dragging the mouse down and to the right. The enclosed size of the drag box is magnified to occupy the whole chart area.
17.2.2 CHART CONFIGURATION (Cont.)

PRINTING AND CLIPBOARD

Monochrome printing
This allows the user to cause the chart to print in black and white. In some cases this is the only way of seeing some traces.
Deselecting Monochrome printing causes the traces to be printed in colour (or in shades of grey on a black and white printer).
When printing, the background colour of the chart is always white.

Grid Appears on Printouts
Allows the user to select whether or not grid lines are to appear on the printed chart.

Print Chart
Clicking on 'Print Chart' initiates the print process. This can also be initiated by selecting 'Print Chart' from the OPC 'File' menu, or from the chart right-click (context) menu.

Copy Chart
Clicking on 'Copy Chart' causes the chart to be copied to the clipboard, ready for pasting into other applications. This can also be initiated by selecting 'Copy Chart' from the OPC 'Edit' menu, or from the chart right-click (context) menu.
17.2.3. Review tab

This allows the user to Enable Review Mode. The Page Left and Page Right buttons allow the user to shift the displayed history page by one page-width left (older data) or right (newer data).

The 'Usage Information' panel gives useful information about zooming and navigation whilst in Review Mode.

**REVIEW MODE**

When in review mode, the chart stops being updated, and the user can scroll through the data on the chart and zoom in on a particular section, if required.

*Note:* Although the chart display is not updated, in review mode, chart data is still collected and retained, and added to the chart when the user quits review mode.

**PAGE LEFT / PAGE RIGHT**

These two keys allow the user to move the displayed data one page to the left, or one page to the right. In either case, no action is taken if the displayed area of chart is already at the end point. These Chart control keys copy the functions of the History Page Control keys, described in OPC Scope Introduction, above.

**RIGHT MOUSE BUTTON FUNCTIONS**

Click-dragging the right mouse button within the chart area allows the user to move the chart, both left-right and up-down.

**LEFT MOUSE BUTTON FUNCTION**

Click dragging the left mouse button over an area of the chart, from top left to bottom right, causes that area to be expanded, both horizontally and vertically, to fill the chart area. Click dragging the left mouse button from bottom right to top left, causes the chart area to return to 1:1 magnification.
17.3. DATA LOGGING (OPC SCOPE)
This allows the user to produce comma separated variable (CSV) file for importing into spreadsheets.

17.3.1. Data logging configuration

![Data Logger Options](image)

Opened by clicking on the 'Data Logger Options...' item in the OPC Scope Options menu, this allows the user to select Logging rate and File write mode.

**LOGGING RATE**
Allows the user to select 'Log every change' or 'Log every N seconds', where N is a user enterable value.

*Note: Many parameters, such as Process value and Output power, may change frequently. In such cases it may be preferable to limit the file size by selecting a constant logging rate.*

**FILE WRITE MODE**
Allows the user to select overwrite or append as the file write mode. If 'Overwrite Existing File' is selected, then the user is prompted for a new destination path when logging is initiated.

17.3.2. Log initiation
Logging can be started by:
1. Clicking on the 'Start data logger' tool . The tool changes to the 'Stop data logger' tool (below).
2. Selecting 'Start Data Logger' from the Options Menu. The menu entry changes to 'Stop Data Logger' (below).

In either case the user is prompted for a new destination path when logging is initiated.

17.3.3. Log termination
Logging is stopped by
1. clicking on the 'Stop data logger' tool . The tool changes to the 'Start data logger' tool (above).
2. Selecting 'Stop Data Logger' from the Options Menu. The menu entry changes to 'Start Data Logger' (above).
17.3.4. Spreadsheet display

The CSV file is imported into a spreadsheet, by clicking on File/Open in the spreadsheet. Select .csv as a file type if necessary.

The file is imported into the spreadsheet with the time and date in column A, parameter names in row 1; the other cells containing the values of the parameters at the specified time.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Date/Time</th>
<th>COM1</th>
<th>COM1</th>
<th>COM1</th>
<th>COM1</th>
<th>COM1</th>
<th>COM1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>20/09/2004 14:15</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>29/09/2004 14:15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: If necessary, the time/date can be reformatted by right clicking on column A header, and selecting Format cell... The time and date display format can then be configured in 'Custom'. Custom allows dd/mm/yy or mm/dd/yy to be selected, amongst other things.
17.4. DDE INTERFACE (OPC SCOPE)

This allows the user to add parameters to a spreadsheet, where their values are updated in real time. The procedure is as follows, and is illustrated below:

1. Select the parameter to added to the spreadsheet, from the OPC Scope list view.
2. Select 'Copy item DDE Link' from the 'Edit' Menu or from the list context (right click) menu.
3. Open the spreadsheet.
4. Right Click in the required spreadsheet cell.
5. Select 'Paste Special...'
6. Select 'Paste Link'
7. Click on 'OK'.
8. Select 'Paste Link' as Unicode Text, then click on OK.

The parameter value appears in the selected cell, and the parameter path name appears in the equation block, preceded by 'OPC.Scope.Server name'.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OPC1::ID001-2704 LP1 VIEW</td>
<td>Copy Item DDE Link</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPC1::ID001-2704 LP2 VIEW</td>
<td>Copy Item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPC1::ID001-2704 LP3 VIEW</td>
<td>Paste Item</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: text colour in the above illustration was selected using 'Select Display Font' tool.

Select Spreadsheet 'Paste Special'
17.4 DDE INTERFACE (Cont.)

Select 'Paste link'

`=OFCscope\Eurotherm_ModbusServer_1\COM\ID001_2704_LP3_VIEW_Main.wSP`
17.5. GROUP ITEM VALUE WRITES

Clicking on Options/Group Item Value Writes, adds a further column 'New value' to the OPC scope parameter list.

A new value is set up for writing by clicking on the parameter, then right-clicking on the mouse and selecting 'Setup New Value' from the pop-up 'context' menu.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>New Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COM1.ID001-3598.IO.PV.PV</td>
<td></td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM1.ID001-3598.IO.PV.CJ.Temp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM1.ID001-3598.Loop.1.Main.PV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM1.ID001-3598.Loop.1.Main.T...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM1.ID001-3598.Loop.1.Main...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Once the new value has been typed into the entry box, it appears in the 'New Value' column.

Once all the required parameters have had their new values entered, they can all be written together by clicking on 'Write New Values' in the context menu.

If necessary the new values can be cleared by selecting 'Clear New Values' from the context menu.
18. PORT SETUP

18.1. iTOOLS CONTROL PANEL

The iTools control panel applet allows access to system-level configuration items. These include Serial and TCP communications, and the ability to enter a product code to enable additional iTools features that have been purchased.

When setting up communications, it is normally necessary to have access to IT personnel in order to obtain some of the required information (e.g. IP addresses).

The control panel can accessed in three ways:
1. It appears at the end of the installation process.
2. It can be accessed using the host pc Start menu
3. It can be opened from within iTools itself.

18.1.1. Access from the Start menu

1. Operate the keyboard Start key, or click on 'Start' at the bottom left of the screen.

2. Click on 'Control Panel'.
3. If the control panel opens in 'Category View, click on 'Switch to Classic View'

4. Find the iTools logo and double click it to launch the Registry Settings window.
18.1.2. Access from within iTools

Select 'Advanced/Show Server' in the Options menu.

This opens the Server. The server window may appear on the screen, or may appear only as a new item in the task bar, according to the Windows operating system in use. Click on the Server item in the task bar if necessary to open the Server window.

In the Edit menu, select 'iTools Control Panel'.

This opens the 'Registry Settings' window:
18.1.3. Registry Settings window

The registry window opens. In order to edit the contents of more than one tab, the 'Apply' key should be clicked on before the next tab is accessed. Clicking on 'OK' in any of the tabs, closes the window.

**PRODUCT KEY TAB**

![Product Key Tab Image]

This allows users with Product keys to enter the key number to allow access to iTools features.

**SERIAL PORTS TAB**

![Serial Ports Tab Image]

Click on the relevant port to enable it for use by iTools. Port characteristics can be edited if required (Edit... key), but this facility should be used only by advanced users.
18.1.3 REGISTRY SETTINGS WINDOW (Cont.)

TCP/IP TAB

Clicking on 'Add' calls the 'New TCP/IP Port' configuration window. This window is initially empty. New ports can be added to the list by clicking on the 'Add' key, and typing in a name for the Port in the 'Edit Host' window which appears.

Once a name has been entered for the Port (Henry_VIII), the with the relevant port selected, clicking on the Add key allows the user to enter the names or IP addresses of one or more hosts to be associated with the new Port.
18.1.3 REGISTRY SETTINGS WINDOW (Cont.)

AUTHORIZATION TAB

This allows passwords to be entered, but the fields can be left blank if so desired.
18.1.3 REGISTRY SETTINGS WINDOW (Cont.)

OPC SERVER STARTUP TAB

If the server configuration has previously been saved, then a saved file path name appears in the Default settings field. The ellipsis key can be clicked on to allow an alternative default to be selected. If required, the default setting can be overridden, for the current user, by clicking on the 'Override Default Settings....' area and browsing to the required filename.

When saving the server configuration to a new name (Server File menu Save As...) , the user is asked whether this new name is to become the default, and if so, whether it is to be the default for all users or only for the currently logged in user.
19. COMMAND LINE OPTIONS

19.1. AVAILABLE COMMAND LINE OPTIONS

Notes
1. Command line options are not case-sensitive.
2. See also 'Stand Alone Program Editor' 'Command Line Options'

19.1.1. /Addall
Causes faceplates for all devices known to the iTools server to be displayed on startup. Devices identified later (e.g. by the server scanning the network) will not be added. See also '/Scan'.

19.1.2. /NoPurge
Devices which have been known to the OPC Server, but which are no longer present, are normally purged when iTools starts up. Using the /NoPurge option prevents this from happening.

19.1.3. /NoSplash
This prevents the iTools 'Splash screen' from being displayed at startup.

19.1.4. /NoWarn
This option suppresses the warning messages which otherwise appear, when an attempt is made to load a device of unknown type and/or version.

19.1.5. /RegServer
Updates the Windows Registry with all settings required by iTools. This is performed automatically by the iTools setup program.

19.1.6. /Scan
Enables a background scan for new devices. As additional devices are detected by the iTools Server during execution, corresponding faceplate views are displayed in the iTools main window. This functionality can be enabled/disabled from the iTools Device menu, or via the toolbar. See also '/AddAll'.

19.1.7. /Server: name or /Server
Specifies the location of the computer running the iTools server application. Using this option causes iTools (client) to try connecting with the remote server machine using DCOM instead of using the server on the local computer.
If servername is not specified on the command line, a dialogue box prompts for the name of the remote server.

Notes
1. The iTools Server must be installed and registered on the local (client) computer, even when connecting with a remote server using DCOM
2. This option is provided for user convenience and is not supported by the manufacturer.

19.1.8. /UnregServer
Removes all settings added by iTools from the Windows Registry.
20. ITOOLS ARCHITECTURE

20.1. ITOOLS SHELL

The iTools shell (iTools.exe) is the application through which the user interacts most of the time. The shell is responsible for ensuring that the iTools OPC Server is loaded and ready to run, and for 'containing' and organising the various device views which are available.

20.2. ACTIVEX CONTROLS

An ActiveX Control is a reusable software component which encapsulates a well-defined functionality, and which must be contained within an application in order to operate.

Note: An ActiveX Control is also known as an 'OLE Control' or as an 'OCX'.

The ActiveX Controls supplied are called 'Series2000Panel' and 'OPCItemGrid'. In some applications they appear as part of a library called 'Eurotherm iTools Controls'. They are accessible using the ProgIDs 'iToolsX.Series2000Panel' and 'iToolsX.OPCItemGrid' respectively.

20.2.1. Series2000Panel

This control shows a faceplate of a Series 2000 instrument, and allows the user to interact with a real or simulated device via a replica of the instrument's own keypad and the display of 'Live' data.

The key properties of this component are:

PROGID
Identifies the iTools OPC server to connect to. This item should be set to 'Eurotherm.ModbusServer.1'.

DEVICE NAME
Identifies the device to communicate with. This is the same name as appears against the device in iTools, and has a format of the type: COM1.ID001-2402-V356, where 'COM1' is the pc port, '001' is the Modbus address of the device '2402' is the device type and V356 is the device software version.

Note: The version part of the name is sometimes omitted.

PANEL ENABLED
This should be set to logic value: 'True'.

This control shows a faceplate of a Series 2000 instrument, and allows the user to interact with a real or simulated device via a replica of the instrument's own keypad and the display of 'Live' data.
20.2.2. OPCItemGrid

This control shows the contents of any device parameter list, with 'live' updates and the ability to modify parameter values via a dialogue box. The key properties of this component are:

**PROGID**
Identifies the iTools OPC server to connect to. This item should be set to 'Eurotherm.ModbusServer.1'.

**BROWSEROOT**
This is the OPC path name for the displayed parameter list e.g. COM1.ID001-2402-V356.Operator.Main

**UPDATERATE**
The interval (in msec) to be used for the updating of item values.

**READONLY**
Enables/disable the user's ability to modify item values.

20.3. OPC SERVER

The OPC Server (EuroMBus.exe) is responsible for the obtaining of values from devices, and for the writing of values to devices. Neither the iTools shell, nor the ActiveX Controls communicate directly with the devices, they communicate with EuroMBus which communicates with the devices.

In most cases, the iTools OPC server delivers data to its clients (e.g. iTools shell) using the published OPC interfaces. This means that the same OPC server may be used to provide data to third-party applications, particularly SCADA programs.

---

**Note:**
OPC = OLE for Process Control
OLE = Object Linking and Embedding

20.3.1. Instrument Descriptor Modules

The iTools OPC server starts one Instrument Descriptor Module (IDM) for every device or clone file to which it is connected. The IDM is responsible for supplying the OPC server with the parameter map for the appropriate device.
21. STAND-ALONE PROGRAM EDITOR

21.1. PROGRAM EDITING WITHIN ITOOLS

If an instrument or clone (simulation) needs to be in configuration mode whilst the program is being configured, then this configuration must be done via iTools. The program editor adds the 'Programmer' menu to the iTools main menu, and contains the entries found in the 'Edit' and 'Plot' menus described below.

Toolbar buttons are displayed within the Programmer Editor window - they are not merged into the iTools main toolbar.

21.2. PROGRAM EDITING OUTSIDE ITOOLS

Note: The stand alone Programmer Editor is not intended as a configuration tool. It is for use only at Operator Access level. For Configuration Access level operations, the editor must be opened from within iTools by clicking on the 'Program Editor' tool button.

21.2.1. Opening the Programmer Editor

The programmer Editor is opened by double-clicking on 'S2KPE.exe in the iTools Folder (usually C:\Program Files\Eurotherm\iTools), or by clicking on 'iTools Programmer Editor' in the Start\(All) Programs\Eurotherm menu. The opening display is shown below.

Once a clone has been opened or instrument connected, the display changes, according to model type.

For details of segment programming, display modes etc. refer to the 'Programmer editor' topic in 'iTools with the Model 2400', 'iTools with the model 2704' or 'iTools with the 3500 series' according to device type.
21.3. PROGRAMMER EDITOR TOOLBAR

The Programmer toolbar appears above the graph. The contents of the bar varies according to device type.

- **New.** Opens a dialogue box to allow the user to select a device type for programming. Once a device has been selected, and 'Ok' clicked-on, the relevant Programmer Editor window opens. Shortcut <Ctrl> + <N>.

- **Open.** Opens a standard Windows 'File Open' dialogue box, allowing the user to select an existing program (.uip) file for editing. Shortcut <Ctrl> + <O>.

- **Connect to Device.** Clicking on this tool button opens the 'Connect to Device' dialogue box, allowing the user to select the required instrument from a list of devices known to iTools. See 'Device Menu' for further details. Shortcut = <Alt> + <Insert>.

- **Load Program.** Clicking on this tool button opens a standard Windows File Open dialogue box to allow the user to select a previously saved program. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <L>.

- **Save current program to file.** Clicking on this tool button opens a standard Windows File Save dialogue box to allow the user to define a destination when saving a program. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <S>.

- **Send to device.** Calls a list of currently connected devices, that are known to the server, to allow the user to download the program to a selected device.

- **Program number.** Allows the user to choose the required program number.

- **Select Asynchronous PSP.** This tool is always disabled (greyed) for the Model 3500.

- **View subprogram.** Appears only for devices that support 'Call' type segments. Enabled for segments of type = 'Call' and if clicked on, the called program is displayed. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <U>.

- **Back to calling program.** Appears only for devices that support 'Call' type segments. Enabled in subprograms, to allow the user to return to the calling program. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <B>.

- **Cut.** This tool button is used to copy the selected item to the clipboard, deleting the source. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <X>.

- **Copy.** This tool button is used to copy the selected item to the clipboard, without deleting the selected item. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <C>.

- **Paste insert.** Operation of this tool button causes any segments located on the clipboard to be inserted into the program. The insertion point is to the left of the highlighted segment. The highlighted segment and all subsequent segments are moved rightwards and renumbered appropriately. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <V>. 


21.3 PROGRAMMER EDITOR TOOLBAR (Cont.)

Paste add at end. (Not all devices). This tool button takes any segments located on the clipboard and adds them to the end of the program. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <Alt> + <V>. This tool button is disabled if one or more segments is highlighted.

Paste over. Operation of this tool button causes the highlighted segment(s) to be replaced with the contents of the clipboard. All other segments remain unchanged. The number of segments being copied must equal the number of segments highlighted. Shortcut = <Shift> + <Ctrl> + <V>.

Insert. This inserts a copy of the highlighted segment into the program, at the highlighted position. All subsequent segments are moved rightwards and renumbered appropriately. Shortcut = <Insert>. This tool button is enabled only if one or more segments is highlighted.

Add (not all devices). Copies the final segment, and appends it to the end of the program. If the program is empty, a 'Rate' segment is created as segment 1. This tool button is disabled if one or more segments is highlighted.

Delete. Removes the highlighted segment(s). Subsequent segments are moved left and renumbered appropriately. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <Delete>. This tool button is enabled only if one or more segments is highlighted.

Go To First. Makes the beginning of the program visible if the segment display has been scrolled to later in the program. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <Left arrow>.

Go To Last. Makes the end of the program visible if it has been scrolled off the end of the display. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <Right arrow>.

Analog. This is the default mode for displaying and editing the selected program's segment data. The graphical display shows a separate trace for each PSP Target Setpoint. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <G>.

Digital. A view of the selected program displaying separate graphical traces for each enabled Event Output bit. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <D>.

Logarithmic. Toggles between linear and logarithmic graph scales. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <M>. 
21.4. COMMAND LINE OPTIONS

21.4.1. /StayOnTop
Prevents the Editor from being obscured by other windows.

21.4.2. /ReadOnly
A program can be opened and sent to a connected instrument, but cannot be edited.

21.4.3. /TabbedOpen
Instead of using the Windows File Open dialogue, the File/New tabbed dialogue is used to open programs. Normally used only with /ReadOnly invoked. See 'Configuring the Runtime Environment' for further details.

21.4.4. /Device:<device name>
This option is used to connect to a device on start-up. The path to the device is set up in the OPC server. Example: /Device:COM2.ID002-2604-V500

21.4.5. /ProgNum:<number>
Switch to this program number in the connected instrument/simulation.

21.4.6. /Quiet:<filename>
If set, the process dialogue is not shown when loading a file, but a file with this name is created if the program fails to load. The presence of <filename> can be used by the calling program to find out if the program download failed.

21.4.7. /LoadFile:<filename>
Load this file into the connected device. This command line option can be used only when the /Device: and /ProgNum: options have also been used.

21.4.8. Program Download Example
To download a program saved in d:\progdir\myprog.uip to the device COM2.ID002-2504-V500 program 6, the following command should be entered:

S2KPE /DEVICE:COM2.ID002-2604-V500 /ProgNum:6 /LoadFile:d:\progdir\myprog.uip

If the process dialogue is to be hidden, add the /Quiet option to the S2KPE command.
21.5. CONFIGURING THE RUNTIME ENVIRONMENT

21.5.1. Configuring the Runtime Environment

A utility is provided which can be used to configure the File/New... dialogue box, shown below.

![New Program](image)

A file called 'progtempl.ini' located in the directory into which iTools is installed configures the new program dialogue box.

**Note:** Write access is required in order to edit this file and thus, to configure the dialogue box.

The file format is as shown below. Each 'section' is the name of a tab, and contains a 'Directory' value and a number of 'FileSpec' values.

The contents of the file installed by iTools is as follows:

```plaintext
[All]
Directory=ProgTpl
FileSpec1=.*.uip
[2400]
Directory=ProgTpl
FileSpec1=24.*.uip
[2604]
Directory=ProgTpl
FileSpec1=26.*.uip
[2704]
Directory=ProgTpl
FileSpec1=27.*.uip
[3500]
Directory=ProgTpl
FileSpec1=35.*.uip
```
21.5.1 CONFIGURING THE RUN-TIME ENVIRONMENT (Cont.)

The directory names can be relative to the iTools install directory, as shown above, or they can be full path names - the configuration program always turns them into full paths.

To make each Filespec name unique, each one has a numeral appended to it, starting with 1. The value of the Filespec name is a file pattern, and all files in the given directory, which match this pattern, appear under the relevant tab.

Once a program has been selected from the dialogue box, the Programmer Editor carries out the following sequence:

1. The program is opened and the instrument type and version information is extracted from it. The file is a standard program file which must contain, as a minimum, the instrument IDM ProgID. The program may also contain program segments.
2. The Programmer Editor then searches for a clone template (.uit) file, having the same name in the same directory. This .uit file is used to initialise the simulation into which the program template will be loaded. The instrument type and version of this template file must match that of the program.
3. It then looks for a clone template file named after the instrument type and version, in the same directory. For example: 2604 v204.uit.
4. If either or both of these .uit files cannot be found, the Programmer Editor constructs a name using the instrument type and version, and loads the relevant template as supplied with iTools.
5. The simulation is then loaded using the clone template file, and the program is loaded into that simulation.
21.5.2. Customising New Program Creation

The New Program dialogue box can be customised using the 'Programmer Editor Configuration' utility supplied with iTools in the 'Advanced Tools' folder.

Before starting, it is recommended that existing template programs, and either the matching clone template files or the single template for that set of programs be saved.

SAVING CLONE TEMPLATE FILES

The iTools 'Save As...' File menu item is used to save a clone template, by selecting 'iTools Clone Template Files (*.uit)' as the file type.

![Save as type: iTools Clone Files (*.uit)](image)

The clone file may be given the same name as the program file, already saved, or the instrument type and version can be used as a file name. For example '2604_v206.uit'.

Note: When using the version number, do not include decimal points. For example use 'V206', not 'V2.0.6'.

Instrument versions

When iTools is on line to an instrument, it will show the version of that instrument. If a clone file is saved, and then loaded into iTools, it may show a different version number because several versions are supported by the same IDM, and the version number in simulation is the version of the IDM.

The only way to ensure that the correct name is being used for the .uit files is to save the clone file and load it into iTools. The correct version will appear at the bottom of the screen, and this is the version number needed to create the correct clone template file. I.E. the file needs to be re-saved with this version number.
21.5.2 CUSTOMISING NEW PROGRAM CREATION (Cont.)

CUSTOMISATION PROCEDURE
Clicking on 'Programmer Editor Configuration' in iTools 'Advanced Tools', opens the 'Configure New Program Dialog' box.

Add Tab
Allows the user to add a tab, by clicking on the 'Add Tab' button, and typing-in a name for the new tab. Clicking on 'OK' causes the tab to appear in the 'Preview' window.

Delete Tab
Allows the user to remove a tab by clicking on the 'Delete Tab' button and confirming the deletion.

Edit Tab
NAME
This field displays the name of the currently active tab. The user can edit this name if so desired.

DIRECTORY
This field allows the user to select the relevant Progtempl directory, either by typing the path name, or by browsing.

FILE PATTERN
File pattern defines which instruments and versions appear in the tab. One of two wildcard characters may be used: the question mark and the asterisk. The question mark matches a single character. The asterisk matches any number of characters.

Examples
An entry of *.uip causes all files with the .uip extension to be included in the tab.
An entry of 26*.uip, causes all .uip files starting with 26 to be included in the tab.
An entry of 2?04v5*.uip causes 2604v500 and 2704v500 to appear in the tab.
21.5.2 CUSTOMISING NEW PROGRAM CREATION (Cont.)

**Move Left/Move Right**
These two buttons allow the order in which the tabs are arranged to be changed, by moving the current tab to the left or right relative to the other tabs.

21.6. MENUS

21.6.1. Device menu

The device menu allows the user to connect the Programmer Editor to an instrument, so that programs within that instrument can be edited. Shortcut <Alt> + <Ins>.

The dialogue box lists all the connected instruments that are known to the server, allowing the user to select the required device. In the example below, only one instrument is connected.
21.6.2. Edit Menu

**Edit** | **Plot** | **Options** | **Help**
--- | --- | --- | ---
PROGRAM... |  |  |  
View Sub-Program | Ctrl+U |  |  
Back to Calling Program | Ctrl+B |  |  
Cut | Ctrl+X |  |  
Copy | Ctrl+C |  |  
Paste Insert | Ctrl+V |  |  
Paste Add | Ctrl+Alt+V |  |  
Paste Over | Shift+Ctrl+V |  |  
Insert Segment | Ins |  |  
Add Segment | Ctrl+Ins |  |  
Delete Segment | Ctrl+Del |  |  
Segment Diagnostics |  |  |  
Select All | Ctrl+A |  |  
Go To First | Ctrl+Left |  |  
Go To Last | Ctrl+Right |  |  

**PROGRAM...**
Allows the user to choose the required program number, via a pop-up dialogue box. The program number range depends on the device type. If the current program has unsaved changes, the user is prompted to save or discard it.

**VIEW SUB-PROGRAM**
Not supported by all instruments. Enabled only if the selected segment is of type 'Call', this allows the user to switch quickly to the called program. This can also be achieved by double-clicking on the 'Call' segment's header, by using the shortcut <Ctrl> + <U> or by using the 'View Sub-program' tool button ➔.

**BACK TO CALLING PROGRAM**
Not supported by all instruments. Enabled only if the current program has been reached using 'View Subprogram' as described above, this allows the user to return quickly to the calling program. This can also be achieved by using the shortcut <Ctrl> + <B> or by using the 'Back to calling program' tool button ➖.

**CUT**
Used to copy the selected item to the clipboard, deleting the source. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <X>.

**COPY**
Copies the selected item to the clipboard, without deleting the selected item. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <C>.

**PASTE INSERT**
This takes any segments located on the clipboard and inserts them into the program. The insertion point is to the left of the highlighted segment. The highlighted segment and all subsequent segments are moved rightwards and renumbered appropriately. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <V>. 
21.6.2 PROGRAM EDITOR EDIT MENU (Cont.)

PASTE ADD
Not all device types.
This takes any segments located on the clipboard and appends them to the program. Enabled only if there are no segments selected. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <Alt> + <V>.

PASTE OVER
This tool replaces the highlighted segment with the contents of the clipboard. All other segments remain unchanged. Enabled only if there is a segment selected. Shortcut = <Shift> + <Ctrl> + <V>.

INSERT SEGMENT
This inserts a copy of the highlighted segment into the program, at the highlighted position. The highlighted segment and all subsequent segments are moved rightwards and renumbered appropriately. Enabled only if there is a segment selected. Shortcut = <Insert>.

ADD SEGMENT
Not all device types.
Appends a copy of the final segment to the end of the program. Enabled only if there are no segments selected. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <Insert>.

DELETE SEGMENT
Removes the highlighted segment(s). Subsequent segments are moved left and renumbered appropriately. Enabled only if there is one or more segment selected. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <Delete>.

SEGMENT DIAGNOSTICS
Not supported by all devices.
A program consists of a list of linked segments, these segments being obtained from a common segment pool. Knowledge of this internal structure is normally required only for diagnostic purposes.
The 'Used Segments' and 'Free Segments' totals are useful in understanding why any error messages, stating that there are insufficient segments available to perform an operation, have been generated.

![Segment Diagnostics](image)

SELECT ALL
Selects all segments. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <A>.
21.6.2 PROGRAM EDITOR EDIT MENU (Cont.)

**GO TO FIRST**
Makes the beginning of the program visible if the segment display has been scrolled to later in the program. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <Left arrow>.

**GO TO LAST**
Makes the end of the program visible if it has been scrolled off the end of the display. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <Right arrow>.
21.6.3. File menu

**NEW...**

Opens the dialogue box, shown below, to allow the user to select a device type for programming. Once a device has been selected, and 'Ok' clicked-on, the relevant Programmer Editor window opens. Shortcut <Ctrl>+<N>.

![New Program Dialogue Box](image)

**OPEN...**

Opens a standard Windows 'File Open' dialogue box, allowing the user to select an existing program (.uip) file for editing. Shortcut <Ctrl>+<O>.

**LOAD...**

Loads a program file into the current program. Used to load a program into an instrument currently being viewed in the Editor, or to load several programs into one off-line edit session. Shortcut <Ctrl>+<L>.

**SAVE CURRENT PROGRAM...**

Opens a standard Windows 'File Save' dialogue box, allowing the user to choose a destination path for the current program. If the program has previously been saved to file, then the file name previously used appears as the default for the Save operation. Shortcut <Ctrl>+<S>.

**CLOSE**

This selection closes the current program. If the program has been edited AND it is not in a 'real' device, the user is prompted to save the program before it closes.
21.6.3 FILE MENU (Cont.)

SEND TO DEVICE...
This allows the user to send the program to a connected instrument. Opens a dialogue box which allows the destination device to be selected and a program number to be defined. It also allows the user to specify whether or not the program is automatically to open once the send operation is complete. Shortcut <Ctrl> + <T>.

EXIT
This quits the Programmer editor, after any unsaved data has been saved, if required.
21.6.4. Help Menu

**CONTENTS**

Opens the iTools Help documentation contents list.

**ABOUT...**

Produces the iTools About screen.

**Notes**

1. The figure below shows the About screen after the 'Features' key has been clicked-on.
2. The figure is for illustrative purposes only, and therefore does not contain the current software version number. See 'Introduction' for the software version to which these help pages apply.
21.6.5. Options Menu

REFRESH
Refreshes the display. Shortcut <F5>.

STAY ON TOP
When selected, the programmer editor always stays 'on top' of any other windows on the desktop.

21.6.6. Plot Menu
This menu allows the user to select the display mode. The display modes are fully described in the 'Programmer Editor' topic within 'iTools with the Model 2400', iTools with the Model 2704' or 'iTools with the Model 3500 Series' Help items, according to Device type.

ANALOG MODE
This displays an analogue trace of the setpoint program. If digital outputs are enabled, the digital setpoints are shown as dots in the digital output row. Shortcut <Ctrl> + <G>.

The digital outputs for a segment can be edited by clicking on the 'hysteresis' button to the right of the digital output status display for the segment.

DIGITAL MODE
If digital outputs are not enabled, this selection is greyed out.

This mode shows the status of the digital outputs for each segment. Analogue setpoints are not shown. Shortcut <Ctrl> + <D>.

LOGARITHMIC
Allows the segment display to be viewed with a logarithmic vertical axis.
21.6.7. Context menus

**SEGMENT CONTEXT MENU**

This menu appears when the mouse right-hand button is clicked whilst the cursor is hovering within the segment programming area. The items which appear in this menu are Device-type dependent. This help topic contains descriptions of all items which can appear for any instrument.

The menu items are not all active all of the time. For example if a segment has not been copied or cut to the clipboard, or if the context menu is opened with no segment selected, many of the insert, add etc. entries are 'greyed'.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Select All</td>
<td>Always active, this command selects all the segments in the program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cut</td>
<td>Active only when one or more segments are selected. Used to copy the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>selected segment(s) to the clipboard, deleting the source segment(s).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy</td>
<td>Active only when one or more segments are selected. Copies the selected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>item to the clipboard, without deleting the selected item.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paste Insert</td>
<td>Active only if one or more segments are located on the clipboard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This takes any segments located on the clipboard and inserts them into the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>program. The insertion point is to the left of the highlighted segment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The highlighted segment and all subsequent segments are moved rightwards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and renumbered appropriately.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paste Add</td>
<td>Not all device types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Active only if one or more segments are located on the clipboard, and there</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>are no segments selected. This takes any segments located on the clipboard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and appends them to the program (i.e. adds them to the end).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paste Over</td>
<td>Active only if one or more segments are located on the clipboard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This tool replaces the highlighted segment with the contents of the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>clipboard. All other segments remain unchanged. Enabled only if there is a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>segment selected.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Select All**

Always active, this command selects all the segments in the program. Shortcut <Ctrl> + <A>.

**Cut**

Active only when one or more segments are selected. Used to copy the selected segment(s) to the clipboard, deleting the source segment(s). Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <X>.

**Copy**

Active only when one or more segments are selected. Copies the selected item to the clipboard, without deleting the selected item. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <C>.

**Paste Insert**

Active only if one or more segments are located on the clipboard. This takes any segments located on the clipboard and inserts them into the program. The insertion point is to the left of the highlighted segment. The highlighted segment and all subsequent segments are moved rightwards and renumbered appropriately. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <V>.

**Paste Add**

Not all device types. Active only if one or more segments are located on the clipboard, and there are no segments selected. This takes any segments located on the clipboard and appends them to the program (i.e. adds them to the end). Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <Alt> + <V>.

**Paste Over**

Active only if one or more segments are located on the clipboard. This tool replaces the highlighted segment with the contents of the clipboard. All other segments remain unchanged. Enabled only if there is a segment selected. Shortcut = <Shift> + <Ctrl> + <V>.
21.6.7 CONTEXT MENUS (Cont.)

Insert Segment
This inserts a copy of the highlighted segment into the program, at the highlighted position. The highlighted segment and all subsequent segments are moved rightwards and renumbered appropriately. Enabled only if there is a segment selected. Shortcut = <Insert>.

Add Segment
Not all device types. Active only if there are no segments currently selected. Appends a copy of the final segment to the end of the program. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <Insert>.

Delete segment
Removes the highlighted segment(s). Subsequent segments are moved left and renumbered appropriately. Enabled only if there is one or more segment selected. Shortcut = <Ctrl> + <Delete>.

Segment Diagnostics
Not supported by all devices.
A program consists of a list of linked segments, these segments being obtained from a common segment pool. Knowledge of this internal structure is normally required only for diagnostic purposes.

The 'Used Segments' and 'Free Segments' totals are useful in understanding why any error messages, stating that there are insufficient segments available to perform an operation, have been generated.

![Segment Diagnostics](image-url)
21.6.7 PROGRAM EDITOR SEGMENT CONTEXT MENU (Cont.)

PARAMETER PROPERTIES...

This calls a display showing details of the selected parameter.

The help tab produces a display describing all the possible 'values' which can be associated with the parameter type selected.

Parameter Help...
This produces the same display as appears when the 'Help' tab is clicked from within the Parameter Properties Information display, above. The help can also be opened via the shortcut <Shift> + <F1>.

Chart context menu
This menu is obtained by right-clicking over the chart area of the Programmer Editor screen.

Copy Chart
Selecting this item causes a copy of the chart to be saved to the clipboard ready for 'Pasting' into word processing or spreadsheet programs. Amongst other things, this allows the chart to be printed.
22. REPORT CONFIGURATION

The set up of a report for printing is carried out using four pages, as depicted below. When 'Finish' is clicked, the report is generated, and appears on the screen so that it can be edited before printing. Printing is initiated by clicking on a 'Print' button which appears at the top of the page.

The following control items appear on all the Report Configuration pages

REPORT TEMPLATES

This button allows the user to save the report configuration as a template that can subsequently be re-loaded.

SAVE SETTINGS AS DEFAULT

This allows settings, such as which columns are to be enabled, to be saved as a default setting.

22.1. LISTS TAB

This tab allows the user to add or remove lists and/ or sublists of parameters. This is carried out by clicking on the required folder and then using the Add... and Remove../ buttons located in the central area of the window.

As in the parameter explorer view, the user can choose to hide or to display 'Non-relevant' parameters, by using the 'Hide parameters which are Not Relevant' check box.
22.2. COLUMNS TAB

This tab allows the user to select certain columns for the parameter list. 'Name' and 'Value' cannot be disabled for printing.

22.3. ANNOTATE TAB

This tab allows the user to enter details which, if entered, appear at the head of the report, along with the time and date etc. automatically entered by iTools. The instrument identification (in this example COM1.ID001-2704) appears at the top of the report, and as a 'header' on each page.
22.4. FORMAT TAB

This page is used to format the output of the report.

Clicking on the 'Finish' key causes the report to be generated, ready to be verified and edited (if necessary) before printing is initiated.
23. REVIEW MODE ENTRY

Review mode is entered by any of the following methods:

1. Click on the 'Toggle chart review mode' tool
2. Select 'Enable Review of Historical Data' in the OPC Scope Options menu
3. Select 'Enable Review of Historical Data' in the Chart context (right click) menu
4. Select 'Enable Review of Historical Data' in the Review tab of the Chart Control Panel

24. SYNCHRONISATION

After an instrument has been detected by the Scan process, iTools spends some tens of seconds reading instrument configuration data into its internal database so that the features relevant to the instrument type may be made available to the user. A similar process takes place if Resynchronise is selected from the Device context menu, or from the Device menu.

During this time, the User is unable to access some functions (e.g. Graphical Wiring Editor) associated with the synchronising instrument.

Whilst synchronising, the 'Synchronising' (curved arrows) icon appears in the 'connected instruments' area in the top left corner of the iTools window, below the toolbar. Once synchronisation is complete, this is replaced by the normal 'connected instrument' icon.
This page is deliberately left blank
25. INDEX

About ........................................................................... 163, 165, 249
Access ........................................................................ 14, 70
Access configuration level ........................................ 196
Acknowledge Device .................................................. 209
Activate ...................................................................... 127
Activate All Panel Views .......................................... 154
Activate Panel View .................................................. 154
ActiveX Controls ....................................................... 233
Add 3, 38, 154, 236 .....................................................
Add at end .................................................................. 96, 205
Add Bar ...................................................................... 179
Add bar after selected bar ....................................... 208
Add Item .................................................................. 139, 165
Add new item to list ................................................ 203
Add Segment ............................................................ 96, 148, 182, 244, 251
Add Status Control .................................................. 143, 179
Add status control after selected status control .... 208
Add Tab ...................................................................... 241
Add all ...................................................................... 232
Adding Parameters .................................................. 70
Adding Parameters to the list ................................ 213
Adding parameters to the watch list ....................... 19, 90
Adding segments ...................................................... 58, 96, 97
Addition of Comments ............................................. 26
Addition of Monitor Points ..................................... 26
Address Display ....................................................... 161
Address Format ......................................................... 161
Advanced .................................................................. 171
Align Lefts ................................................................. 133
Align Tops ................................................................. 133
Analog ....................................................................... 205, 236
Analog Mode ............................................................. 182, 250
Analogue operations ............................................... 38
Annotate Tab ........................................................... 254
Arrange Icons ........................................................... 191
Asynchronous Programmer ..................................... 67
Authorization ............................................................. 171
Authorization tab ..................................................... 226
Auto/mn Loop ........................................................... 70
Available command line options ......................... 232
Axes 215
Back to Calling Program 182, 205, 236, 244
Background colours ................................................. 115
Background scan for new devices ......................... 196
Bar Graph .................................................................. 70
Bargraph .................................................................. 75
Black wires ............................................................... 26
Blank Page ................................................................. 70
Block Appearance .................................................... 26
Block execution order ............................................. 21, 115
Block wiring ............................................................ 38
Block Wiring context menu .................................... 120
Bring To Front ......................................................... 123, 136, 141, 152
Browse for recipe parameter .................................. 200
Browse Parameters .................................................. 132, 185
Browse To Current Parameter 127, 154
Browse Tool button ................................................. 13
BrowseRoot ............................................................... 233
CallCycles ................................................................ 99
CallProg ................................................................... 99
Capture current values into a data set 200, 210
Cascade .................................................................. 191
Centre ...................................................................... 133
Chart colours ........................................................... 215
Chart Configuration ................................................ 215
Chart context menu ............................................... 122, 253
Chart Display ........................................................... 215
Chart Tab .................................................................. 213
Clear Data Set ........................................................ 185, 187
Clear Most Recently Used Lists ............................ 171
Clear New values ...................................................... 165
Clear the selected data set ..................................... 200, 210
Clone devices ......................................................... 3
Cloning .................................................................... 171
Close ....................................................................... 191, 247
Close All ................................................................... 191
Columns ................................................................ 10, 120, 132, 151, 157, 161, 185, 187
Columns Tab ............................................................ 254
Command line options ......................................... 238
Comment .................................................................. 38
Comment context menu ........................................... 123
Comms port setup .................................................... 226
Compounds .............................................................. 22
Computer ................................................................ 202
Condition ................................................................. 14
Configuring the Runtime Environment .................. 239
Connect ................................................................... 165
Connect to Device .................................................... 236
Connect to Server ..................................................... 202
Connect via Series 2000 Interface Adapter .......... 154, 196
Contents .................................................................. 249
Control panel ........................................................... 226
Copy 136, 146, 147, 148, 182, 205, 236, 244, 251
Paste ................................................................. 124, 133, 152, 194
Copy a diagram fragment ...................................... 26
Copy chart ............................................................... 122, 139, 165, 215, 253
Copy Compound To File .......................................... 124
Copy Data Set .......................................................... 131, 185, 187
Copy Diagram .......................................................... 150
Copy Fragment to File .............................................. 133
Copy Graphic ............................................................ 133
Copy Item .................................................................. 139, 165
Copy Item DDE Link ................................................ 139, 165
Copy Parameter 132, 151, 157, 161, 185, 187
Create a new empty data set ................................ 210
Create a new Watch/Recipe list ............................ 210
Create Compound ................................................... 133
Create new clone file ............................................. 196
Creating a Data Set .................................................. 19, 90
Creating a Watch List ................................................ 19
Creating an application ......................................... 26
Customisation procedure ........................................ 241
Customising New Program Creation .................... 241
Cut .............................................................. 146, 147, 148, 182, 205, 236, 244, 251
cYcn ...................................................... 48
Dashed outline........................................ 26
Data Logger Options.................................. 165
Data Logging.......................................... 221
DDE Interface......................................... 223
Deactivate ............................................ 127, 154
Deactivate All Panel Views.......................... 154
Decimal Places........................................ 171
Delete123, 124, 133, 136, 141, 152, 194, 205, 236
Delete Data Set ........................................ 187
Delete Segment.......................... 146, 147, 148, 182, 244, 251
Delete Tab ............................................. 241
Delete the selected data set........................ 210
Delete Wire ............................................. 38, 120
Deleting segments.................................. 48, 58, 96, 97
Device <device name> .................................. 238
Device Browser ....................................... 5
Device Comment ...................................... 127, 154
Device context menu ................................ 127
Device Information .................................. 163, 196
Device menu .......................................... 154, 243
Device Name .......................................... 233
Device Panel View .................................... 199
Device Recipe DataSets context menu .............. 131
Device Recipe Editor ................................ 90
Device Recipe parameter context menu ............. 132
Device Recipe toolbar ................................ 200
Device Recipe View .................................. 199
Diagram context menu ................................ 133
Differences between Synchronous and Asynchronous...... 68
Digital ................................................. 205, 236
Digital Graphs ....................................... 51, 65, 106
Digital Mode......................................... 182, 250
DIRECTORY............................................. 241
Disconnect ............................................ 165
Disconnect from server ................................ 202
Display parameters.................................. 215
download .............................................. 26
Download the selected data set to the device ....... 210
Download Values ..................................... 187
Download Wiring ..................................... 194
Download Wiring to Instrument ....................... 211
Dual Loop ............................................. 70
Dual Loop style ....................................... 77
Dur ...................................................... 48
Duration .............................................. 60, 99
Edit .................................................... 123
Edit Menu ............................................. 165, 244
Edit Parameter ....................................... 135, 145, 161, 181, 201
Edit parameter for selected item ................. 209
Edit Parameter Value ................................ 136
Edit Style ............................................. 145, 181
Edit style for selected item ......................... 209
Edit Tab ............................................... 241
Edit Text ............................................. 143, 145, 179, 181
Edit user text for selected item ................. 209
Edit user text for selected parameter ............ 208
Edit Wire ............................................. 120, 143, 179
Edit wiring for selected parameter ................. 208
Editing Parameter Values ......................... 10
Enable Background Scan ............................. 154
Enable Review of Historical data ................. 122, 165
End Type ............................................ 48
Entry to asynchronous mode ....................... 67
Event Output 1 ...................................... 99
EventOuts ............................................ 99
Exit ................................................... 158, 165
Explorer Browsing and Navigation .............. 13
Explorer menu ...................................... 157
Fallback ............................................. 38
Fallback Overrides Limits ......................... 38
Fieldbus I/O Gateway ................................ 114
File menu............................................. 158, 247
File menu selections ................................ 127
FILE PATTERN ...................................... 241
File Write Mode .................................... 221
Find Start / Find End ................................ 152
First segment ....................................... 58
Flash Memory Context menu ...................... 135
Flash Memory Editor ................................ 14
Flash memory View ................................ 199
Flash menu .......................................... 161
Flash Toolbar ........................................ 201
Flatten Compound .................................. 124
Force Exec Break ................................... 152
Force Good Status .................................. 38
Format Tab .......................................... 254
Function Block context menu ..................... 136
Function block instance ............................ 21
Function Block menu ................................ 161
Function block type ................................ 21
Function Block View ................................ 136, 150, 189, 199
GbkCyc ............................................. 60
GbkSeg ............................................. 60
Generate Report on selected device .............. 196
Ghosted outline .................................... 26
Go To First .......................................... 182, 205, 236, 244
Go To Last .......................................... 182, 205, 236, 244
Go to Menu Control Button ....................... 89
GobackCycles ....................................... 99
GobackSeg .......................................... 99
Goto First .......................................... 154
Goto Last .......................................... 154
Goto Next .......................................... 154
Goto Previous ....................................... 154
Graph context menu ................................ 139
Graph Hi ............................................ 70
Graph Lo ............................................ 70
Graph Printing ...................................... 44, 53, 92
Graph Style ......................................... 70
Graph Style ......................................... 70
Graphical Wiring .................................... 189
Graphical Wiring View ............................. 199
Graphs .............................................. 106
Grey, dashed wires .................................. 31
Grid Appears on Printouts ......................... 215
Group item value writes ............................ 165, 225
GSoakType .......................................... 99
Load recipe data from file
Load Program
Load device parameters from file
Load Comments from File

Load status control in front of selected status control

Insert item in front of selected item
Insert Parameter
Insert Segment
Insert Status Control

Inserting segments
Instrument Descriptor Modules
Instrument versions
Introduction
Invert

Item Appears on Chart
Item Colours
Item Menu
Item Names

Item Properties
iTools control panel

iTools Installation Diagnostics
iTools Secure
iTools Shell
Launching the Application
Left Mouse Button function

Legend Style

Level
Line thickness
List context menu
List Tab
Lists Tab

Live Data screen
Lo Limit

Load
Load Access Level
Load Comments from File
Load device parameters from file
Load Program
Load Recipe
Load recipe data from file
Load settings from file
Load values from File

LoadFile

<f filename> ........................................238

Loading Clone Devices
Loading Devices into iTools
Log initiation
Log termination
Logarithmic Scales
Logarithmic Scales
Log logging Rate
Logic Operations
Logic Operators
Magenta wires
Main Toolbar
Making a wire between two blocks
Making selections

Maximize
Maximize Chart
Maximize View Area
Menu Bar
Message
Message Table
Message Table Config
Minimize
Minimize all
Minimize to System Tray
Monitor context menu

Monochrome printing
Most Recently Used Devices
Most Recently Used Files
Mouse Pan
Mouse Select
Move
Move Left
Move Right
Move selected item

New
New Clone File
New Clone File
New Data Set
New File
New Recipe

Next
No legend
NoPurge
NoSplash
NoWarn
Number of Programs

OCX'

Offline editing
OffTime

OLE Control
Online / Offline editing
Online editing

OnTime

OPC parameter browser
OPC Scope
OPC Scope Server toolbar
OPC Server
Remove All Items .......................................................... 181
Remove all items from this page ........................................ 209
Remove Bar ............................................................... 143, 179
Remove from display only .................................................. 127, 154
Remove highlighted device from display ........................... 196
Remove Item ............................................................... 135, 139, 145, 161, 165, 181, 201
Remove Parameter .......................................................... 132, 151, 185, 187
Remove recipe parameter ................................................. 200, 210
Remove selected bar ....................................................... 208
Remove selected item ..................................................... 203, 209
Remove selected status control ........................................... 208
Remove Status Control ..................................................... 143, 179
Removing Parameters from the list ........................................ 213
Rename ........................................................................ 124
Rename Data Set ............................................................. 131, 185, 187
Report Configuration .......................................................... 254
Report Templates ................................................................ 254
Re-Route Input Wires ....................................................... 124, 136
Re-Route Output Wires ..................................................... 124, 136
Re-Route Wire ................................................................. 152
Re-Route wires ............................................................... 124, 133, 136
Reset program ............................................................... 127, 154
Restore ......................................................................... 191
Restore all ....................................................................... 191
Resynchronise ................................................................. 127, 154
Return to Editor ............................................................... 143, 179, 208
Review Mode .................................................................. 215
Review Mode Entry .......................................................... 257
Review tab ....................................................................... 215
Right Mouse Button .......................................................... 4
Right Mouse Button functions ............................................. 215
Routing Wires ................................................................. 26
Run Wizard for New Clone File ............................................ 171
SafeOP ........................................................................ 199
Save .............................................................................. 122, 127, 132, 139, 151, 158, 165, 185, 187
Save As ........................................................................... 127, 151, 187
Save As ........................................................................... 158
Save Current program ....................................................... 182, 247
Save current program to file .............................................. 205, 236
Save device parameters to file ............................................ 196
Save Diagram ................................................................. 150
Save Diagram Layout ........................................................ 194
Save Graphic .................................................................. 133
Save settings as default ...................................................... 254
Save Settings Now ............................................................ 171
Save Settings On Exit ........................................................ 171
Save settings to file .......................................................... 203
Save the current recipe list .................................................. 200, 210
Save to File ................................................................. 127, 158
Save Wiring ................................................................. 194
Saving clone template files .............................................. 241
Scaling ........................................................................ 171
Scan ............................................................................ 3, 232
Section name .................................................................... 70
Segment configuration ....................................................... 48
Segment context menu ....................................................... 146, 147, 148, 251
Segment Diagnostics .......................................................... 148, 182, 244, 251
Segment Parameters ......................................................... 48, 60, 95, 99
Segment type .................................................................... 60
SegType ......................................................................... 99
Select 194 ..................................................................... Select additional devices from list ........................................... 196
Select All ........................................................................ 133, 146, 147, 148, 182, 194, 244, 251
Select Asynchronous PSP .................................................. 205, 236
Select Data Set ................................................................ 185, 187
Select display font ............................................................. 203
Select Page .................................................................... 209
Selected Page ................................................................... 70, 74
Send Command to Server .................................................. 171
Send to Device ............................................................... 127, 158, 182, 236, 247
Serial Ports tab ............................................................... 226
Series2000Panel ............................................................. 233
Server name ..................................................................... 232
Server menu .................................................................... 165
Set Access Level .............................................................. 127, 154
Set Font ......................................................................... 165
Set the access level ............................................................ 200
Set up I/O modules ........................................................... 194, 211
Set update interval for all items .......................................... 203
Setup New Value ............................................................. 139, 165
Show Block Wiring Page .................................................. 171
Show Chart Control Panel ................................................ 122, 165
Show Chart properties ........................................................ 203
Show Device Names .......................................................... 171
Show Display update Rate .................................................. 165
Show Enum Strings in Block Wiring Page ............................ 171
Show grid ....................................................................... 194
Show information dialog ................................................... 203
Show Labels on Toolbars ................................................... 171
Show Live Data ................................................................ 143, 179, 208
Show Names ..................................................................... 141
Show Parameters in Browse/Find View ................................ 171
Show Server .................................................................... 171
Show Wires using tags ....................................................... 124, 136
Show/Hide grid ................................................................ 211
Single Channel ............................................................... 92, 106
Single Loop ..................................................................... 70
Single Loop style ............................................................. 81
Single Programmer ........................................................... 106
Single/Dual programmers .................................................. 92
Size ............................................................................... 191
Snapshot Values .............................................................. 131, 185, 187
Solid outline .................................................................... 26
Space Evenly .................................................................. 133
Speed ............................................................................. 14
Spreadsheet display .......................................................... 221
Start data logger ............................................................... 165, 221
Start/Stop data logger ........................................................ 203
Status Bar ....................................................................... 189
Status Grid ....................................................................... 70, 83
Stay On Top ..................................................................... 165, 250
Stop data logger ............................................................... 221
Suspend Updates while Cloning .......................................... 171
SyncAll .......................................................................... 92, 106
Synchronisation ............................................................... 127, 196, 257
SyncStart ......................................................................... 92, 106
SyncStart segments ........................................................... 97
SyncToCh2Seg ............................................................... 99
System information ........................................................... 163
TAB NAME ....................................................................... 241

HA028838
Issue 5 Oct 10
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TabbedOpen</th>
<th>238</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Task Break</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCP Port configuration</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCP/IP Tab</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminal Wiring context menu</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminal Wiring toolbar</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminal Wiring View</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tGt</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Graph</td>
<td>51, 65, 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Parameter Explorer window</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thick Wires</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tile Horizontally</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tile vertically</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TimeEvent</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toggle access configuration level</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toggle chart review mode</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toolbars</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tooltips</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toolkit Blocks</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toolkit Blocks Performance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer this program</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triple Loop</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triple loop style 1</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triple loop style 2</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tYPE</td>
<td>48, 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undelete</td>
<td>123, 124, 133, 136, 141, 152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undo</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undo/Redo tool buttons</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unlink</td>
<td>123, 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UnregServer</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unwire all parameters for this page</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unwire Page</td>
<td>143, 179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update Device Flash</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update device flash memory</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update Interval</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update Rates</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdateRate</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use Tags</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User List Tab</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User Page Editor</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User Page Editor Context menu</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User Page Editor Toolbar</td>
<td>208, 209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User Pages</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

User Pages view: 199
User Text: 70
User Values: 38
UserVal: 99
Using function blocks: 26
Using Tags: 26
Using the Application: 5
Using the editor in asynchronous mode: 68
UsrTtxt: 60
UVal1/UVal2: 60
Value: 14
Value Labels: 215
Verify against Clone File: 127, 158
Vertical navigation: 13
View menu: 189
View selection: 127
View subprogram: 205, 236
View Sub-Program: 182, 244
Views: 196
Views Toolbar: 4, 199
Violet: 26
WaitEv: 60
WaitVal: 99
Watch list: 90
Watch Recipe context menu: 151
Watch Recipe Editor: 19
Watch Recipe View: 199
Watch/Recipe toolbar: 210
When Key Pressed: 171
When No Key Pressed: 171
Window menu: 191
Wire: 21
Wire colours: 26
Wire Context menu: 152
Wired From: 38
Wiring: 26
Wiring Editor toolbar: 211
Wiring Fragments: 26
Wiring menu: 194
Wizards: 7, 196
Write New Values: 165
Write Value: 139, 165
Writing New Values: 213
Zoom Percent: 211